

Business Operations

Agreement

Schedule 2

Statement of Requirements

Service Operations Directorate

Transport for London

4th Floor, Palestra

197 Blackfriars Road

Southwark London SE1 8NJL

Copyright on the whole and every part of this document is owned by Transport for London. No reproduction of the whole or any part of this document is to be made without the authority of Transport for London. This document is confidential to Transport for London. No part of this document or information contained in this document may be disclosed to any party without the prior consent of Transport for London.

Table of Contents

| APPEN | IDICES | 5 |
|---------------|---|----------|
| SE | CTION 1 : BUSINESS OPERATIONS | 12 |
| SE | CTION 2 : COMMUNICATIONS | 28 |
| 2.1. | General Communications | |
| 2.2. | Workflow | 40 |
| 2.3. | Telephony | 48 |
| 2.4. | Outbound Communication | 60 |
| SE | CTION 3 : CUSTOMER ACCOUNT | 78 |
| 3.1. | Accounts and Account Services | 78 |
| SE | CTION 4: VEHICLES | |
| 4.1. | General | |
| SE | CTION 5: DISCOUNTS | 115 |
| 5.1. | General | 115 |
| 5.2. | . Greener vehicle discount (GVD) | 131 |
| SECTIO | ON 6 : SELECTED PARTNERS | 133 |
| 6.1. | General | 133 |
| SECTIO | ON 7: RE-IMBURSEMENTS | 136 |
| 7.1. | General | 136 |
| SE | CTION 8: CHARGE PAYMENTS AND ADMINISTRATION CHA | RGES.142 |
| 8.1. | General | |
| SE | CTION 9: AUTO PAY | 179 |
| 9.1. | Generic Auto Pay services | 179 |
| 9.2. | CC AUTO PAY | |
| 9.3. | Fleet auto Pay | 204 |
| SECTIO | ON 10 : DEBT RECOVERY | 210 |
| tfl con 00056 | 55 In Confidence | 2 |

| 10.1. | General | 210 |
|----------------|---|---------|
| SECTIO | N 11 : EVENT PROCESSING | 215 |
| 11.1. | General | 215 |
| 11.2. | Load Detection Event | 217 |
| 11.3. | Decrypt Detection Event | 218 |
| 11.4. | Check VOSI | 219 |
| 11.5. | Determine Scheme | 220 |
| 11.6. | Apply Overrides | 220 |
| 11.7. | Generate Vehicle Usage Records | 221 |
| 11.8. | Generate Chargeable Item | 222 |
| 11.9. | Adjust Chargeable Item Confidence Level | 223 |
| 11.10 | Settlement | 226 |
| 11.11. | Apply Filters | 230 |
| 11.12. | Manual Assurance | 231 |
| 11.13 | Detailed Manual Assurance | 237 |
| 11.14 | CVVC | 243 |
| 11.15 | Evidential Integrity | 256 |
| 11.16 | Data Retention | 257 |
| 11.17. | Secondary ANPR | 258 |
| 11.18 | MIS | 261 |
| 11.19 | Audit | 261 |
| 11.20 | Black list and white list vehicle identification | 263 |
| SECTIO | N 12: PERMANENT EVIDENCE STORE Error! Bookmark not de | efined. |
| 12.1. | Permanent Evidence Store Error! Bookmark not def | fined. |
| SECTIO | N 13: WEB | 275 |
| 13.1. | General | 275 |
| tfl_scp_000555 | In Confidence | 3 |

| SECTIO | N 14 : VEHICLES OF SPECIAL INTEREST (VOSI) | 277 |
|--------|--|------|
| 14.1. | VoSI | 277 |
| SECTIO | N 15 : D&EI INTERFACE | 278 |
| 15.1. | General | 278 |
| SECTIO | DN 16: LEZ | 280 |
| 16.1. | General | 280 |
| SE | CTION 17: MOBILE APPLICATION | 298 |
| 17.1. | Mobile Application | 298 |
| SE | CTION 18: DISABLED TAX CLASS SUNSET PERIOD | 305 |
| 18.1. | Disabled Tax Class Sunset Period | 305 |
| SE | CTION 19: RESIDENTS SUNSET PERIOD | 306 |
| 18.1 | Residents Sunset Period | .306 |

APPENDICES

- Appendix 01 Payments and Transaction Channels
- Appendix 02 Customer Account Structure
- Appendix 03 Volumetrics
- Appendix 04 Data Inputs and Outputs
- Appendix 05 Operational Guidance
- Appendix 06 Key Data Fields for Receipts and Statements
- Appendix 07 Key Process Flows
- Appendix 08 Finance Best Practice
- Appendix 09 IIP Standard
- Appendix 10 Information Governance
- Appendix 11 Data Retention
- Appendix 12 Not Used
- Appendix 13 Interface Catalogue
- Appendix 14 MIS Data Requirements Overview
- Appendix 15 Web Interactions
- Appendix 16 Handling Evidence
- Appendix 17 Elise CUG Code of Connections
- Appendix 18 Secure Handling and Classification of Information
- Appendix 19 Evidential Record Template

INTRODUCTION

This Schedule 2 sets out TfL's requirements for the Business Operation and should be delivered in conjunction with the General Requirements which are also set out in Schedule 2.

In meeting the Requirements set out in this Schedule 2: Statement of Requirements (Business Operations) the Service Provider shall at all times ensure that the Requirements are delivered in accordance with Clause 4 (TfL Objectives) of this Agreement.

The structure and layout of this document is ordered into sections. Each section has a heading with an introductory statement. This is followed by sub-headings containing requirements. Each requirement has two rows containing the following information (see example of layout of Statement of Requirements):

- Requirement number; and
- Mandatory; and
- Requirement detail.

Example of Layout of Statement of Requirements:

| B1.1.1 | R1 | Mandatory |
|---------------|--|-----------|
| Individual re | equirements are located from here onwards. | |

The requirement number indicates the number of the individual requirement. The requirement number is made up of one (1) letter and three (3) numbers. The letter indicates the Statement of Requirements to which this requirement relates to (e.g. B = Business Operations). The first number relates to the section number, the second number relates to the sub-section and the third number relates to the requirement number within that sub-section.

The Service Provider shall ensure that a mandatory Requirement is met by the Service Provider's solution.

Where a new requirement has been created it may have a letter added at the end of the requirement number, for example B4.1.1b. The letter has been added to the requirement to ensure correct sequencing, it does not indicate a sub-requirement.

New requirements in this document that relate to the introduction of the Ultra Low Emission Zone include the reference "ULEZC" within their requirement number. These requirements are only applicable from the ULEZ Operational Commencement Date.

BUSINESS OPERATIONS OVERVIEW

Schedule 2 Business Operations Statement of Requirements details the functions and processes required to deliver the Operational element of the Congestion Charging Scheme and Low Emission Zone Scheme (including ULEZ from the ULEZ Operational Commencement Date).

Unless otherwise stated in the Scheme Order or any document forming part of this Agreement, then all Requirements should be considered as relating to both the Congestion Charging Scheme and Low Emission Zone Scheme (including ULEZ from the ULEZ Operational Commencement Date). Details of additional requirements which are specific to the LEZ Scheme are detailed in Section 16 – Low Emission Zone.

The individual requirements have been provided in accordance with Section B, however in order to gain an overview of each Scheme and the key associated activities, please see summaries below:

Congestion Charge

- The Congestion Charge operating hours are Monday to Friday from 7am to 6pm.
- Customers are required to pay a charge for driving within the Congestion Charge Zone during the operating hours.
- There are various ways for a Customer to purchase a charge but the most popular channels are currently CC Auto Pay, Fleet Auto Pay, Web and via the Contact Centre.
- Customers can pay for a charge up to sixty five days in advance of the day of travel or within one (1) Charging Day after the date of travel. The exception being CC Auto Pay and Fleet Auto Pay customers who are automatically billed on a monthly basis for travel within the Congestion Charge Zone.

In Confidence

- There are a suite of Discounts available which Customers have to apply for in order for their eligibility to be determined. All Discounts are subject to an application and renewal process.
- Some vehicles are automatically Exempt from payment of the Congestion Charge. Customers with exempt Vehicles do not need to take any action as the exemption is determined by the Tax class information. This will be used by the Service Provider as a Look Up Table in order to identify them.
- ANPR cameras operating throughout the Congestion Charging Zone capture images of Vehicles during the charging hours and these are supplied to the to the Business Operations Service Provider by an agreed interface.
- The Operational IT System(s) must complete a series of validation checks to determine the next action for all of the Vehicles that have been captured within the Congestion Charge Zone on a Charging Day. These include checks to determine if a payment of the charge has been made, if the VRM is exempted, discounted or on a filter list, and if the VRM is registered for an Autopay service.
- Once all of the checks and associated activities have been completed there will remain a list of Vehicles that have not paid to travel within the Congestion Charging Zone as required. Once the list of vehicles is identified the images and associated information will be subject to further validation checks in order to create Contravention Candidate that will be transferred to the Enforcement Operation Service Provider for enforcement action to commence.

Low Emission Zone (LEZ)

- The Low Emission Zone operates twenty four (24) hours a day, every day of the year, including weekends and bank holidays.
- The charging days run from midnight to midnight, so customers driving within the Low Emission Zone between 11:30pm and 01:00am the next day, would need to pay for two (2) days travel.

- Customers can pay for a charge up to sixty five days in advance of the day of travel or within one (1) Charging Day after the date of travel.
- LEZ only affects certain vehicles by targeting those most polluting heavy diesel vehicles. Most Customers with Vehicles which are exempt or not subject to LEZ do not need to take any action.
- ANPR cameras operating throughout the Low Emission Zone capture images of Vehicles during the charging hours and these are supplied to the to the Business Operations Service Provider by an agreed interface. If a customer with a Non – Compliant Vehicle drives within the Congestion Charge Zone, and the Low Emission Zone, they will be required to make a payment of both charges.
- TfL will provide a list of UK vehicles known to be Non-Compliant, and a list of foreign vehicles known to be Compliant.
- The Operational IT System(s) must complete a series of validation checks to determine the next action for all of the Vehicles that have been captured within the Low Emission Zone on a Charging Day. These include checks to determine if a payment of the charge has been made and if the VRM is exempted, discounted or on a filter list.
- Once all of the checks and associated activities have been completed there will remain a list of Vehicles that have not paid to travel within the Low Emission Zone as required. Once the list of vehicles is identified, the images and associated information will be subject to further validation checks in order to create Contravention Candidate that will be transferred to the Enforcement Operation Service Provider for enforcement action to commence.

Ultra Low Emission Zone (ULEZ)

- The ULEZ operates twenty four (24) hours a day, every day of the year, including weekends and bank holidays.
- It forms part of the LEZ Scheme Order however it operates within the Ultra Low Emission Zone boundary.

- The Charging Days run from midnight to midnight, so customers driving within the ULEZ between 11:30pm and 01:00am the next day, would need to pay for two (2) days travel.
 - Customers can pay for a charge up to sixty five days in advance of the day of travel or within one (1) Charging Day after the date of travel. The exception being ULEZ Auto Pay and Fleet Auto Pay customers who are automatically billed on a monthly basis for travel within the ULEZ.
 - ANPR cameras operating throughout the ULEZ capture images of Vehicles during the charging hours and these are supplied to the to the Business Operations Service Provider by an agreed interface.
 - The Operational IT System(s) must complete a series of validation checks to determine the next action for all of the Vehicles that have been captured within the Ultra Low Emissions Zone on a Charging Day. These include checks to determine if a payment of the charge has been made, if the VRM is Exempt, Discounted or on a filter list, and if the VRM is registered for an Auto Pay service.
 - Once all of the checks and associated activities have been completed there will remain a list of Vehicles that have not paid to travel within the ULEZ as required. Once the list of Vehicles is identified the images and associated information will create Contravention Candidates that will be transferred to the Enforcement Operations Service Provider for enforcement action to commence.

SECTION 1 : BUSINESS OPERATIONS

This section sets out the general Requirements for the Business Operations solution.

This section includes the Requirements for the general management of the Contact Centre, the quality and performance management of the Operational Users, as well as compliance requirements.

1.1 **GENERAL**

| B1.1.1 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall migrate the Migrated Data in accordance with the requirements set out in Schedule 2: Statement of Requirements (General). | | |

| B1.1.2 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) includes all Migrated | | |
| Data to ensure that it can be accessed and viewed from within the Interaction History, in | | |
| accordance with Schedule 3: Milestones and Deliverables (Level 1 Data Migration Plan | | |
| and Migration Strategy). | | |

| B1.1.3 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that Migrated Data is transferred to the Operational IT | | |
| System(s) in accordance with Schedule 3: Milestones and Deliverables (Level 1 Data | | |
| Migration Plan and Migration Strategy). | | |

| B1.1.4 | Mandatory |
|--------|-----------|
|--------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) operates in accordance with all applicable Laws, Scheme Orders and Traffic Management Acts.

| B1.1.5 | Mandatory |
|--------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Contact Centre has the functionality to operate in accordance with the Scheme Orders and Traffic Management Acts.

| B1.1.6 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Contact Centre implements TfL Operational | | |
| Business Rules as provided by TfL from time to time (at no additional cost to TfL). | | |

| B1.1.7 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall receive TfL Business Rules from TfL from Time to time, and | | |
| must comply with such rules. This shall include Operational User updates and training, | | |
| updates to process documents, management of availability for Operational Users, and | | |
| storage and version control. | | |

| Requirement expires on expiry of the Residents Sunset Period | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| B1.1.8 Mandatory | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that any changes to the TfL Operational Business Rules | | | |
| (including those around Emissions Surcharge) are implemented within the timescales | | | |
| stipulated by TfL when providing such changes to the Service Provider. | | | |

Requirement applicable from expiry of the Residents Sunset Period

| B1.1.8 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|--------|------------|-----------|
| | | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that any changes to the TfL Operational Business Rules are implemented within the timescales stipulated by TfL when providing such changes to the Service Provider.

| B1.1.9 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality | | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to process TfL Exceptions List(s), as such lists are notified to the Service Provider by TfL from time to time. The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Approval its proposal for and, when Approved, comply with the process for operating the TfL Exceptions List(s).

| B1.1.10 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality | | |

to Maintain the TfL Exceptions List(s). The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Approval its proposals for and, when Approved, comply with the process for Maintaining the TfL Exceptions List(s).

| B1.1.11 | Mandatory | |
|---|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality | | |
| to process Filter List(s). The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Approval its proposal | | |
| for and, when Approved, comply with the process for operating the Filter List(s). | | |

| B1.1.12 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to Maintain the Filter List(s). The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Approval its proposals for and, when Approved, comply with the process for Maintaining the Filter List(s).

| B1.1.13 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) does not create a Contravention Candidate for any Vehicle that is specified in a Filter List(s). | | |

| B1.1.14 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the ability to | | |
| automatically load multiple VRMs onto the TfL Exceptions List(s) at no cost to TfL. | | |

| B1.1.15 | Mandatory | |
|--|---|--|
| The Service Provider shall en | that the Contact Centre is a Paper Free Environment | |
| The Service Provider shall submit any processes which cannot be completed in a Paper | | |
| Free Environment to TfL for Approval (and shall not carry out any such processes without | | |
| such Approval). | | |

| B1.1.16 | М | andatory |
|--|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | re that all Operational Support De | ocumentation used within |
| the Contact Centre is reviewed at least at six (6) monthly intervals, or at any other time | | |
| upon request by TfL. | | |

| B1.1.17 | | Mandatory |
|---|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall su | omit any proposals for changes | to the Operational Support |
| Documentation arising from the | e review set out in Requirement | t B 1.1.16 to TfL for Approval |
| and, when Approved, comply with such changes. | | |
| and, when Approved, comply with such changes. | | |

| B1.1.18 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
|---------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to accommodate (at no cost to TfL) Non Charging Days and additional CC Charging Days as requested by TfL from time to time.

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| B1.1.19 Mandatory | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to accommodate LEZ Charging Days independently of Congestion Charge Charging Days. | | | |

| Requirement applicable from ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| B1.1.19 ULEZ Amend Mandatory | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality | | | |
| to accommodate Congestion Charge Charging Days, LEZ Charging Days, and ULEZ | | | |
| Charging Days independently of each other. | | | |

| B1.1.20 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to accommodate LEZ Emergency Non Charging Days as requested by TfL from time to time.

| B1.1.21 Mandatory | B1.1.21 | | |
|-------------------|---------|--|--|
|-------------------|---------|--|--|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to accommodate Charging Days up to a minimum of two (2) years in advance or such other time period as TfL may determine from time to time.

| B1.1.22 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall process Emergency Non Charging Days as requested by TfL | | |
| from time to time. | | |

| B1.1.23 | Mandatory | |
|---|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall design and maintain all customer facing communications and | | |
| submit all customer facing communications to TfL for Approval prior to being implemented. | | |

| B1.1.24 | Mandatory | |
|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall submit all changes to Customer facing communications to TfL | | |
| for Approval and, once Approved, ensure that all changes are completed and operational | | |
| within twenty four (24) hours of Approval and at no cost to TfL. | | |

| B1.1.25 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
|---------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that in the event of any problem with the Operational IT System(s) which prevents payments from being processed, the relevant third parties including TfL will be made aware as soon as reasonably possible and in accordance with the Service Management requirements set out in Schedule 2: Statement of Requirements (General).

| B1.1.26 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that in the event of a problem with the Operational IT | | |
| System(s) which prevents payments from being processed, a message is relayed to the | | |
| Customers and relevant advice is given to the Customers immediately. | | |

| B1.1.27 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that in the event of a problem with the Operational IT | | |
| System(s) which prevents payments from being processed, the Service Provider shall | | |
| provide TfL with regular updates until full resolution in accordance with the Service | | |
| Management requirements set out in Schedule 2: Statement of Requirements (General). | | |

| B1.1.28 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality | | |
| to include Parameterised elements to enable straightforward amendments. The Service | | |
| Provider shall submit such Parameterised elements to TfL for Approval and, once | | |
| Approved, comply with such Parameterised elements. | | |

| B1.1.29 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has a Quality Monitoring Tool embedded within it to be utilised in accordance with Schedule 5: Service Level Agreement.

| B1.1.30 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow Quality Monitoring Score Cards to be loaded in and stored within the Operational IT System(s).

| B1.1.31 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that TfL can view the Quality Monitoring Score Cards | | |
| within the Operational IT System(s) at any time. | | |

| B1.1.32 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Approval the format and content of the Quality | | |
| Monitoring Score Card and, when Approved, comply with such Quality Monitoring Score | | |
| Card. | | |

| B1.1.33 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Approval and, when Approved, implement | | |
| functionality to enable Authorised Users to monitor quality scores within the system. | | |

|--|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) sets aside a Parameterised number of Communications for Quality Checks until the required daily Quality Checks have been performed in accordance with Schedule 5: Service Level Agreement.

| B1.1.35 | М | andatory |
|---|---|----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) Quality Monitoring | | |
| Tool has the functionality to report on items quality checked in accordance with Schedule | | |
| 5: Service Level Agreement. | | |

| B1.1.36 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) Quality Monitoring | | |
| Tool has the functionality to report on the date feedback is provided to an Operational User | | |
| as a result of Quality Checks being performed. | | |
| | | |

| Mandatory | | |
|---|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) enables Pop Up | | |
| Message Boxes to be used by Authorised Users to send emergency messages to all desk | | |
| tops within the Contact Centre. | | |
| / | | |

| B1.1.38 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) enables scrolling | | |
| message(s) to be visible on all desk tops within the Contact Centre. | | |

| B1.1.39 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) enables the | | |
| Maintenance of Pop Up Message Boxes to be carried out on the Service Provider's | | |
| Premises by Authorised Users. | | |
| | | |

| B1.1.40 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
|---------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) enables the Maintenance of scrolling message(s) to be carried out on the Service Provider's Premises by Authorised Users.

| B1.1.41 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has a Help Function | | |
| embedded against all key processes to help guide Operational Users. The Service | | |
| Provider shall submit a list of the key processes that it proposes to provide a Help Function | | |
| for to TfL for Approval and, when Approved, implement the Help Function in respect of | | |
| such processes. | | |

| B1.1.42 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that for all processes performed on the Operational IT | | |
| System(s), the Operational IT System(s) enables an Operational User to flow through a | | |
| process end to end without having to navigate away from the main functional process. | | |

| B1.1.43 Mandatory | B1.1.43 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------|---------|--|-----------|
|-------------------|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows Operational Users access to TfL's on-line Congestion Charging FAQ tool.

| B1.1.44 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows Operational | | |
| Users access to a Knowledge Tool. | | |

| B1.1.45 | | Mandatory |
|--|---------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Knowledge Tool within the Operational IT | | |
| System(s) has the functionality to enable the Operational Users to undertake the following | | |
| actions: | | |
| Navigate quickly; and | | |
| Easily search using ke | y words | |

| B1.1.46 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that it reviews and Maintains the Knowledge Tool within | | |
| the Operational IT System(s) at least every six (6) months to ensure that the information is | | |
| relevant and takes account of any relevant changes. | | |

| B1.1.47 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has a Zone Checker | | |
| Tool to aid the Operational Users in determining if an address is within the Congestion | | |
| Charging Zone. | | |

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|-----------|
| B1.1.48 | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has a Zone Checker | | |
| Tool to aid the Operational Users in determining if an address is within the LEZ. | | |

| Requirement applicable from ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| B1.1.48 ULEZ Amend Mandatory | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has a Zone Checker Tool to aid the Operational Users in determining if an address is within the LEZ or ULEZ. | | | |

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| B1.1.49 | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows Maintenance of the Zone Checker Tool for both Congestion Charging and LEZ as requested by the Service Provider or TfL, provided that any Service Provider requests must be Approved by | | |
| TfL prior to being implemented. | | |

| Requirement applicable from ULEZ OperationalCommencement Date | | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| B1.1.49 ULEZ Amend Mandatory | | | |
| of the Zone Checker Tool for Service Provider or TfL, provi | The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows Maintenance of the Zone Checker Tool for Congestion Charging, ULEZ and LEZ as requested by the Service Provider or TfL, provided that any Service Provider requests must be Approved by TfL prior to being implemented. | | |

| B1.1.50 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) enables the | | |
| Operational Users to move through the Operational IT System(s) smoothly with no hang | | |
| screens or delays when switching between processes. | | |
| | | |

| B1.1.51 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality | | |

to check against a current PAF for validation when a postcode is entered.

| B1.1.52 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to update postcodes with the PAF as requested by TfL or the Service Provider from time to time.

| B1.1.53 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s): | | |
| • work to UTC; | | |

- are set to GMT; and
- allow for Daylight Saving Time clock changes across all systems.

| B1.1.54 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the various time records and displays throughout the Operational IT System(s) are consistent with one another. | | |

| B1.1.55 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) automatically changes all times held within it in line with Daylight Saving Time clock changes. | | |

| B1.1.56 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that each date within the Operational IT System(s) is | | |
| consistently in a UK format. | | |

| B1.1.57 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that live real time operational data is available to all | | |
| Operational Users and TfL at all times. The Service Provider shall submit its proposals for | | |
| the live real time operational data to be provided to TfL for Assurance prior to | | |
| implementing such arrangements and, when Assured, provide such data. | | |
| | | |

| B1.1.58 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall escalate all legal claims to TfL immediately upon becoming | | |
| aware of such a claim. | | |

| Mandatory | | |
|--|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that immediately after identification of the legal claim, an | | |
| event shall be recorded within the Operational IT Service System(s) detailing that a legal | | |
| claim has been received. | | |
| | | |

I

| B1.1.60 | Mandatory | |
|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall pay to the Customer or TfL (as specified by TfL), any financial | | |
| award or judgment for which it is liable in respect of a legal claim within two (2) Working | | |
| Days of notification by TfL of the amount, and shall notify TfL in writing once such payment | | |
| has been made. | | |

| B1.1.61 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality | | |
| to restrict the visibility to the Customer of elements of the Customer Interaction history | | |
| where it would not be appropriate to provide such elements to the Customer. For example | | |
| internal notes between Operational Users. | | |

| B1.1.62 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) is able to reconcile | | |
| the volume of items of incoming Communication to the volume of work items created on | | |
| the Operational IT System(s), in order to ensure that 100% of received Communications | | |
| are actioned. | | |

| B1.1.63 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) is able to reconcile | | |
| the volume of items of outbound Communication to the volume of outbound | | |
| communications created in the Operational IT System(s) in order to ensure that 100% of | | |
| Communications are issued. | | |
| | | |



The Service Provider shall ensure that the Contact Centre has access to notifications of traffic diversions in order to manage customer enquiries and Charge Disputes.

| B1.1.65 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| Not used. | |

| ULEZC.B1.1.66 | | Mandatory | |
|---|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality | | | |
| to accommodate (at no cost to TfL) ULEZ Non Charging Days as requested by TfL from | | | |
| time to time. | | | |

| ULEZC.B1.1.67 | | Mandatory | |
|---|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to store data to assist in identifying: | | | |
| Vehicles Exempt/not Exempt from the ULEZ (Exempt Vehicle Taxation Classes) | | | |
| ULEZ Compliance Status | | | |
| Vehicles on the ULEZ Non-Chargeable List | | | |

| ULEZC.B1.1.70 | | Mandatory |
|--|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| The Service Provider shall ad support Operational Users. | appropriate ULEZ material to t | he Knowledge Tool to |

| ULEZC.B1.1.71 Mandatory |
|-------------------------|
|-------------------------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that ULEZ Compliant Vehicles identified by TfL and at TfL's request, are loaded into the Operational IT System(s) before the first execution of ULEZ Event Processing.

SECTION 2 : COMMUNICATIONS

This section sets out the Requirements for Communications with Customers.

This has been detailed under the following headings, in order to demonstrate how communications will be dealt with and recorded.

- General Communications
- Workflow
- Telephony
- Outbound Correspondence
- **2.1.** General Communications

| B2.1.1 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| Not used. | |

| B2.1.2 | | Mandatory | | |
|---|--|-----------|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall op (" Operational Hours "): | The Service Provider shall operate the Contact Centre during the following hours (" Operational Hours "): | | | |
| Monday to Friday 8am Saturday closed ; Sunday closed; and | to 8pm; | | | |

• Public holidays will operate on reduced hours such hours to be specified by TfL in advance.

| B2.1 | .3 | | | | | | | Ма | Inda | tory | |
|------|-----------|-------------|--------|------------|-------|-----|----------|-----|------|-----------|---------|
| The | Service | Provider | shall | ensure | that | the | Operatio | nal | IT | System(s) | accepts |
| Com | municatio | ns from a (| Custom | ner in any | forma | at. | | | | | |

| B2.1.4 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that all Communications | that it sends to Customers are |
| Customer facing communica | ations Approved by TfL in a | ccordance with Requirement |
| B1.1.23. | | |

| B2.1.5 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|--------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en enable 100% of Communication | sure that the Operational IT Syst ons to: | em(s) has the functionality to |
| • be logged; | | |
| • be traceable; and | | |
| have a full audit history | <i>'</i> . | |

| B2.1.6 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that all Operational Users directly communicating with | | |
| Customers, via all Communication channels, have a standard of English equivalent to at | | |
| least a GCSE grade C or equivalent educational standard. | | |

Requirement expires on DVS Registrations Operational Commencement Date B2.1.7 Mandatory The Service provider shall submit to TfL for Assurance (prior to implementing) and, when Assured, comply with a range of processes that the Contact Centre shall operate. As a guide the scope of the impacted processes is expected to include, but is not limited to: processing payments – Charge Payments, Administration Charges, Refunds; • Auto Pay processes; • Customer Account applications/Enquiries; Account Service applications/Enquiries; • Charge Disputes; • Enquiries/Complaints in relation to any of the Schemes (including ULEZ); • Customer Account Maintenance; LEZ Registrations; and ULEZ Compliance Registrations

| Requirement applicable from DVS Registrations Operational Commencement Date | | | | |
|--|------------|-----------|--|--|
| B2.1.7 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory | | |
| The Service provider shall submit to TfL for Assurance (prior to implementing) and, when Assured, comply with a range of processes that the Contact Centre shall operate. | | | | |
| As a guide the scope of the impacted processes is expected to include, but is not limited to: processing payments – Charge Payments, Administration Charges, Refunds; | | | | |

- Auto Pay processes;
- Customer Account applications/Enquiries;
- Account Service applications/Enquiries;
- Charge Disputes;
- Enquiries/Complaints in relation to any of the Schemes (including ULEZ) and DVS;
- Customer Account Maintenance;
- LEZ Registrations; and
- ULEZ Compliance Registrations.

| B2.1.8 | | Mandatory | |
|---|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality enable Customers to make Enquires via the following Communication channels: | | | |
| Telephone; | | | |
| • Email; | | | |
| • Post; and | | | |
| • Web. | | | |

| B2.1.9 | Μ | landatory | | | |
|--|---|-----------|--|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to enable Customers to make Complaints via the following Communication channels: | | | | | |
| Telephone; | | | | | |
| • Email; | | | | | |
| • Post; and | | | | | |
| • Web. | | | | | |

| B2.1.10 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall translate into English Correspondence from various languages, including but not limited to:

- The languages specified in the Greater London Authority regulations Arabic, Bengali, Chinese (Cantonese and Mandarin), Gujarati, Hindi, Punjabi, Turkish, Urdu, Japanese and Vietnamese; and
- Common visitor languages German, Dutch, Belgium, French, Flemish, Polish, Danish, Italian, Spanish, Czech, Finnish, Swedish, Portuguese, Greek.

| B2.1.11 | | Mandatory | | |
|--|--|-----------|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that, the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to store an item of Correspondence which has been translated. | | | | |

| B2.1.12 | | Mandatory | | |
|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that both the original Correspondence and the translated | | | | |
| Correspondence produced u | inder Requirement B 2.1.10 s | shall be retained within the | | |
| Interaction History. | | | | |

| B2.1.13 | | Mandatory | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) enables the Operational | | | | | |
| Users to access all informatio | n held within the Operational IT | System(s) in order to process | | | |

| B2.1.14 | | Mandatory | | | | |
|--|---|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ens | The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) enables the Operational | | | | | |
| Users to access all information held within the Operational IT System(s) in order to process | | | | | | |
| Customer Complaints. | | | | | | |

| B2.1.15 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that, where insufficient information is available to create either a Customer Account or a Customer Record, the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to create an Anonymous Record, with such Customer information as is available, in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure.

| B2.1 | .16 | | | | | | | Ma | anda | tory | |
|------|-----------|-------------|--------|-----------|-------|------|----------|-----|------|-----------|---------|
| The | Service | Provider | shall | ensure | that | the | Operatio | nal | IT | System(s) | enables |
| Com | municatio | ns to be as | sociat | ed with a | n Ano | nymo | us Recor | d. | | | |

| B2.1 | 17 | | | | | | | Ма | Inda | tory | |
|------|-----------|-------------|--------|-----------|-------|------|----------|-----|------|-----------|---------|
| The | Service | Provider | shall | ensure | that | the | Operatio | nal | IT | System(s) | enables |
| Com | municatio | ns to be as | sociat | ed with a | Custo | omer | Record. | | | | |

| B2.1 | .18 | | | | | | | Ma | anda | tory | |
|------|-----------|-------------|--------|-----------|-------|--------|-----------|-----|------|-----------|---------|
| The | Service | Provider | shall | ensure | that | the | Operation | nal | IT | System(s) | enables |
| Com | municatio | ns to be as | sociat | ed with a | Custo | omer . | Account. | | | | |

| B2.1.19 | | Mandatory | | | |
|--|--|-----------|--|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that, upon request by a Customer, Correspondence can | | | | | |
| be provided in large print in accordance with the specifications of the Royal National Institute | | | | | |
| for the Blind. | | | | | |

| B2.1.20 | | Mandatory | | |
|---|--|-----------|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that upon request by a Customer, Correspondence can | | | | |

be provided in Braille.

| B2.1.21 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that upon request by a Customer, Communications can | | |
| be provided in audio format. | | |

| B2.1.22 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that an Operational User can transcribe a document on | | |
| behalf of a Customer if a Customer is not reasonably able to communicate via other means. | | |

| B2.1.23 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provide shall ensure that all Customer Communications are in plain English. | | |

| B2.1.24 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that where a Customer corresponds in a foreign language, the response is in the same language.

| B2.1.25 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that all Communication is stored electronically within the Operational IT System(s).

| B2.1.26 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that all Communications stored within the Operational IT | | |
| System(s) are accessible and viewable from within an Interaction History. | | |

| B2.1.27 | | Mandatory |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that where items of Comm | unication have been received |
| directly into the Contact Centr | e these can be uploaded into the | e Operational IT System(s) by |
| an Operational User in the Co | ntact Centre. | |

| B2.1.28 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) displays all postal | | |
| Communication within twenty-four (24) hours of the postal Communication being printed. | | |

| B2.1.29 | | Mandatory |
|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | ensure that the Operational IT | System(s) displays all SMS |
| Messages within one (1) minute of the SMS being issued to the Customer. | | |

| B2.1.30 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) displays all emailed | | |
| Communications within two (2) minutes of the email being issued to the Customer. | | |

| Mandatory |
|---|
| ire that the Operational IT System(s) displays any |
| nin twenty four (24) hours of the Communication being |
| |
| |

| B2.1.32 | Mandatory |
|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall e | ure that items of Communication can be printed from the |
| Operational IT System(s) by a | Operational User with the option to collect the printed item |
| from an on-site printer at the Contact Centre. | |
| | |

| B2.1.33 | | Mandatory | |
|--|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall provide a secure facility for the receipt and storage of hardcopy | | | |
| Correspondence and payments. | | | |

| B2.1.34 | | Mandatory | |
|--|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall accept all mail via post office boxes specified by TfL (which will be owned and provided by TfL). | | | |

I
| B2.1.35 | | Mandatory |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| The Service Provider shall process payments received in accordance with Appendix 1: | | |
| Payments and Transaction Cl | nannels and Appendix 5: Operat | ional Guidance. |

| B2.1.36 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that all hardcopy Communications are scanned and stored in the Operational IT System(s) and linked to either:

- a Customer Account;
- a Customer Record; or
- an Anonymous Record.

| B2.1.37 | | Mandatory |
|---------|---|-----------|
| | nsure that hardcopy original do ance with Appendix 11: Data Re | |

| B2.1.38 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that hardcopy original documents stored in accordance | | |
| with Requirement B 2.1.36 can be retrieved from the secure postal facility upon request by | | |
| TfL (or the Service Provider). | | |

| B2.1.39 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that hardcopy original documents are sent to the requesting Operational User within twenty four (24) hours of being requested from the secure Postal Facility.

B2.1.40 Mandatory

The Service Provider shall ensure that, if a scanned image is unclear, the Operational User can request a rescan of an item which shall be provided within twenty four (24) hours.

| B2.1.41 | | | | Man | dator | у | |
|--------------------------------|------------------|----------|------|-------------|-------|-----------|----------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that | where | а | Customer | has | supplied | original |
| documentation, the document | tation is scanne | ed immed | diat | ely and the | origi | nal docum | entation |
| is immediately returned to the | Customer via | recorded | de | livery. | | | |

| B2.1.42 | | Mandatory |
|--|--------------------------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Assurance (prior to implementing) and, when | | |
| Assured, comply with a proce | ss for handling returned mail. | |

| B2.1.43 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| Not used. | |

| B2.1.44 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the incoming postal facility is able to process incoming Communications in varying formats (including, without limitation paper, CD and Excel Spreadsheets).

B2.1.45 Mandatory

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to record an item of Communication which has been returned.

| ULEZC.B2.1.46 | | Mandatory |
|--|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| identify Communications from | Customers who request ULEZ | Compliance Registration. |

| ULEZC.B2.1.47 | | Mandatory |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | ensure that the Operational IT | System(s) allows Customer |
| Enquiries in relation to the UL | EZ to be classified by topic. | |

| ULEZC.B2.1.48 | Mandatory |
|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensu Complaints in relation to the ULE | the Operational IT System(s) allows Customer |

| ULEZC.B2.1.49 Mandatory | ULEZC.B2.1.49 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------|---------------|--|-----------|
|-------------------------|---------------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows for evidence to support an ULEZ Compliance Registration to be received from the TfL Website and submitted to Workflow as described in Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure.

2.2. Workflow

| B2.2.1 | | Mandatory |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en create Workflow items. | sure that the Operational IT Syst | tem(s) has the functionality to |

| B2.2.2 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| manage Workflow items. | | |

| B2.2.3 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall er time of any Workflow item sta | sure that the Operational IT Sy tus change. | stem(s) records the date and |

| B2.2.4 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow Operational Users to view the entire Interaction History, including Workflow item notes. | | |

| B2.2.5 | | Mandatory |
|--------|--|-----------|
| | sure that the Operational IT Sys and TfL to create Workflow items | () , |

B2.2.6 Mandatory

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to enable the progression of Workflow items to be viewable and traceable within the Operational IT System(s).

| B2.2.7 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that Workflow items are fully auditable. | | |

| B2.2.8 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall provide the functionality to ensure that attachments from various | | |
| sources can be added to Workflow items. | | |

| B2.2.9 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality for unlimited free text to be entered on Workflow item notes. | | |

| B2.2.10 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
|---------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality for a spell checking function on Workflow item notes.

| B2.2.11 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ansure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality for | | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality for a copy and paste function on Workflow item notes.

| B2.2.12 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow Workflow items to be searchable by defined fields. The Service Provider shall submit | | |
| a list of fields it proposes to be searchable to TfL for Assurance (prior to implementing) and, | | |
| when Assured, implement such fields. | | |

| B2.2.13 | | Mandatory |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall ens | sure that the Operational IT Syst | tem(s) has the functionality to |
| report on Workflow items. | | |

| B2.2.14 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| ensure that Workflow item notes are viewable by Operational Users but not by Customers | | |
| (save to the extent required in relation to Subject Access Requests). | | |

|--|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) maintains an audit history of Workflow items' progression, to include (without limitation):

- dates of activity;
- contributors;
- recipients of the Workflow item;
- escalation route; and
- notes added.

| B2.2.16 Mandatory | | | |
|--|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| The Service Provider shall er | nsure that the Operational IT Sy | vstem(s) retains all Workflow | |
| item notes in accordance with Appendix 11: Data Retention. | | | |

| B2.2.17 Mandatory The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) provides a unit | | | |
|---|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| The Service Provider shall e | nsure that the Operational IT S | System(s) provides a unique | |
| identifier for the Communication channels by which all Communication is received or issued. | | | |

| B2.2.18 | Ν | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall su | nit to TfL for Assurance (prior to | o implementing) and, when |
| Assured, comply with a metho | logy for assigning unique identifi | iers to each Communication |
| channel. | | |

| B2.2.19 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) assigns a unique reference to all Communications.

| B2.2.20 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
|---------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that all Communications are date and time stamped on the Operational IT System(s) to enable them to be sorted appropriately within Workflow.

| B2.2.21 | | Mandatory |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | nsure that the Operational IT S | System(s) includes the same |
| unique reference on all related | d Communications. | |

| B2.2.22 | | Mandatory |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operationa | I IT System(s) allows the |
| categorisation of all Workflow | items to pre-defined categories | s. The Service Provider shall |
| submit to TfL for Assurance (| (prior to implementing) its propo | sals for and, when Assured, |
| implement such pre-defined c | ategories. | |

| B2.2.23 | Mandatory |
|---------------------------------|---|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to |
| allow for the Maintenance of th | ne pre-defined categories Assured in accordance with B2.2.22 |
| (at no cost to TfL). | |

| B2.2.24 Mandatory | |
|-------------------|--|
|-------------------|--|

The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Assurance (prior to implementing) its proposals for and, when Assured, implement a hierarchy of Authorised Users.

| B2.2.25 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows Authorised | | |
| Users to amend the categorisation of a Workflow item. | | |

| B2.2.26 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has a full audit trail for | | |
| any changes to Categorisation of Workflow items. | | |

| B2.2.27 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| enable Communications to be linked to a Customer Account. | | |

| B2.2.28 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to enable Communications to be linked to a Customer Record. | | |

| B2.2.29 | | Mandatory |
|---------|---|-----------|
| | sure that the Operational IT Systems linked to an Anonymous Record | |

| B2.2.30 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows Communications | | |
| linked to an Anonymous Record to be linked to a Customer Account once a Customer | | |
| Account is identified or created. | | |
| | | |

| B2.2.31 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows Communications linked to a Customer Record to be linked to a Customer Account once a Customer Account is identified or created.

| B2.2.32 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow Communications to be viewed in a logical order. | | |

| B2.2.33 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| convert an Anonymous Record into a Customer Account when the required details are | | |
| obtained from the Customer. | | |

| B2.2.34 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| convert a Customer Record into a Customer Account when the required details are obtained | | |
| from the Customer. | | |

| B2.2.35 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to enable Communications to be assigned to the following, but not limited to: | | |
| Workflow queues; | | |
| • Operational User(s); and | | |
| TfL Personnel. | | |

| B2.2.36 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to enable Communications to be assigned in bulk to the following, but not limited to: | | |
| • Workflow queues; | | |
| Operational User(s); and | | |
| • TfL Personnel. | | |

| B2.2.37 | | Mandatory |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that any Communications | that have been assigned to a |
| Workflow queue can be move | ed to another Workflow queue l | by an Authorised User whilst |
| retaining a full audit history. | | |
| | | |

| Mandatory | | |
|---|--|--|
| ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows controlled | | |
| cations dependent on Authorised User access rights, as | | |
| described in Schedule 2: Statement of Requirements (General). | | |
| | | |

| B2.2.39 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows all attachments | | |
| to be opened for viewing regardless of the Communication channel through which it was | | |

received.

2.3. Telephony

| B2.3.1 | | Mandatory |
|---|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Sys | tem(s) has the functionality |
| to allow customer satisfaction | surveys to be conducted as pa | art of Customer interactions, |
| via the following Communication channels: | | |
| • Web; | | |
| Telephone (including IVR); | | |
| • Email; and | | |
| Post (where requested by Tf | Έ) | |

| Mandatory | |
|--|--|
| conduct Customer satisfaction surveys in accordance with | |
| instructions provided by TfL from time to time. The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for | |
| Assurance (prior to implementing) the content of the Customer satisfaction surveys and | |
| when Assured, implement such Customer satisfaction surveys. | |
| | |

| B2.3.2 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) displays the telephone | | |
| number of all incoming calls into the Contact Centre where possible. | | |

tfl_scp_000555

| B2.3.3 | | Mandatory |
|---|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) displays the Customer | | |
| Account details associated to | n incoming call immediately if th | e telephone number is stored |
| against a Customer Account. | | |

| B2.3.4 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Service Provider Personnel within the Contact | | |
| Centre are trained for such role. | | |

| B2.3.5 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that Service Provider Personnel within the Contact Centre undergo an oral test as part of their interview process. | | |

| B2.3.6 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| Not used. | |

| B2.3.7 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall provide a text phone service for hearing impaired Customers. | | |

| B2.3.8 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| Not used. | |

| B2.3.9 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) is integrated with a | | |
| Computer Telephony Interface (CTI). | | |

| Requirement expires on DVS Registrations Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|-----------|
| B2.3.10 | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the TfL-owned telephone numbers are used as the | | |
| Customer contact numbers for Congestion Charging, ULEZ and LEZ. | | |

| Requirement applicable from DVS Registrations Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|------------|-----------|
| B2.3.10 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the TfL-owned telephone numbers are used as the | | |
| Customer contact numbers for Congestion Charging, ULEZ, LEZ and DVS. | | |

| B2.3.11 | | Mandatory |
|---|------------------------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall provide access to a translation and interpreting service for | | |
| Customers who do not speak | English as a first language. | |

| B2.3.12 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that all calls facilitated by a translator are fully recorded | | |
| in line with PCI compliance in accordance with Clauses 45.8 to 45.12 (PCI-DSS). | | |

| B2.3.13 | | Mandatory |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall pro calls. | vide an Interactive Voice Respor | nse (IVR) solution for Inbound |

| B2.3.14 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the IVR includes Automatic Speech Recognition (ASR).

| B2.3.15 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Assurance (prior to implementing) its proposals | | |
| for and, when Assured, implement IVR menus and call flows. | | |

| B2.3.16 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Approval any proposed changes to the IVR and, | | |
| when Approved, implement such changes to the IVR. | | |

| B2.3.17 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the IVR system is able to be administered both | | |
| remotely and on Service Provider Premises. | | |

| B2.3.18 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that emergency and urgent broadcast messages are uploaded and deployed to the IVR system within thirty (30) minutes of a request from TfL to do so and at no cost to TfL.

| B2.3.19 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that all IVR changes to vocabulary are implemented within twenty four (24) hours of a request from TfL to do so and at no cost to TfL.

| B2.3.20 | | Mandatory |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall er | nsure that where the IVR has n | ot been able to recognise a |
| Customer's request then the call is routed directly to an Operational User during Contact | | |
| Centre opening hours. | | |

| B2.3.21 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the voice used for the r | ecording of IVR messages is |

consistent.

| B2.3.22 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
| | ure that a recorded message is er outside of the Contact Centre | |

| B2.3.23 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the IVR contains a welcome message to be played in advance of the list of IVR menu options.

| B2.3.24 | | | Mandatory | | |
|----------------------|------|------|-----------|------|--|
| T O C D C L L | | | | | |

The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Approval prior to being activated on the IVR all IVR messages and, when Approved, activate such messages.

| B2.3.25 | | Mandatory |
|--|-----------------------------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the IVR can switch messages on and off within | | |
| twenty-four (24) hours of rece | iving a request from TfL to do so |). |

| B2.3.26 | | Mandatory |
|------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the IVR automatic | ally turns off access to an |
| Operational User when outsid | Operational User when outside of the Contact Centre opening hours. | |

| B2.3.27 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------------------------|
| | ensure that the IVR automatic Contact Centre opening hours. | cally turns on access to an |

| B2.3.28 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the IVR automatically plays a pre recorded message | | |
| to Customers in the event that the call waiting time exceeds a Parameterised number of | | |

tfl_scp_000555

minutes.

| B2.3.29 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the IVR System automatically advises a Customer of | | |
| the expected call wait time whilst they are queued in the IVR system. | | |

| B2.3.30 | | Mandatory |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall one | sure that the IVP has the function | ality to provide an automated |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the IVR has the functionality to provide an automated payment system.

| B2.3.31 | | Mandatory |
|---------|---|-----------|
| | sure that the automated paymen ays per week, three hundred and | , |

| B2.3.32 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that a payment made via the IVR System can be made | | |
| by a Customer with a Customer Account and the payment linked to that Customer's | | |
| Customer Account. | | |

| B2.3.33 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that a payment made via the IVR can be made by a | | |
| Customer who does not have a Customer Account. | | |

| B2.3.34 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that payments made via the IVR by a Customer without a Customer Account are stored against the relevant VRM and Receipt Number.

| B2.3.35 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| DZ.0.00 | Mandatory |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the IVR offers the caller the option to have each question repeated to them.

| B2.3.36 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the IVR includes the functionality such that, if a | | |
| question remains unanswered then the call is dropped out to the following as appropriate: | | |
| an Operational User during the Contact Centre Operational Hours; | | |
| the Approved message outside of the Contact Centre Operational Hours. | | |

| B2.3.37 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Assurance (prior to implementing) its proposals | | |
| for and, when Assured, implement the music that the IVR shall play where a Customer is | | |
| queued. | | |

| B2.3.38 | Ν | Mandatory |
|---|---|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that all necessary music licences are purchased for the | | |
| IVR system at no cost to TfL. | | |

| B2.3.39 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
|---------|--|-----------|

tfl_scp_000555

The Service Provider shall ensure that one hundred per cent (100%) of calls are recorded.

| B2.3.40 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that all call recordings adhere to the latest PCI industry | | |
| standards in accordance with Clauses 45.8 to 45.12 (PCI-DSS). | | |

| B2.3.41 | | Mandatory |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall playback. | ensure that all recorded calls | are available with real-time |

| B2.3.42 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure all recorded calls are date a | and time stamped. |

| B2.3.43 | | Mandatory |
|--|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en fields. | sure that call recordings can be s | searched for using prescribed |

| B2.3.44 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that call recordings can be searched for using wildcard searches. | | |

| B2.3.45 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that stored call recordings are accessible by Authorised Users, including TfL.

| B2.3.46 | | Mandatory |
|--|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that stored call record | dings can be transferred to |
| removable media as specified by TfL from time to time. | | |

| B2.3.47 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that stored call recordings are recorded as a single | | |
| recording even where the call is transferred. | | |

| B2.3.48 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that stored call recordings are recorded as a single recording even where the call is put on hold. | | |

| B2.3.49 | Mandatory | |
|---|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that where a Customer has a Customer Account all call | | |
| recordings relating to that Customer Account are accessible within the Interaction History of | | |
| that Customer Account. | | |

| B2.3.50 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the call recordings for Customers without a Customer | | |
| Account can be accessed. | | |

| B2.3.51 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the IVR has the functionality to route calls, based on | | |
| Customer IVR selection, to an Operational User with the relevant skill set. | | |

| Requirement expires on expiry of the Residents Sunset Period. | | |
|--|--|-----------|
| B2.3.52 | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Assurance (prior to implementing) its proposals | | |
| for call Wrap Up Codes, including amendments to facilitate identification and reporting of | | |
| Emissions Surcharge related calls. | | |

| Requirement applicable from expiry of the Residents Sunset Period. | | |
|---|------------|-----------|
| B2.3.52 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Assurance (prior to implementing) its proposals for call Wrap Up Codes | | |

| B2.3.53 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that new wrap up codes can be added within twenty-four | | |
| (24) hours of being requested by TfL (at no cost to TfL). | | |

| B2.3.54 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that all wrap up codes are reportable and auditable. | | |

| B2.3.55 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that all call transfers are made as a warm transfer.

| B2.3.56 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that where a call is routed from the IVR to an Operational User, the information entered into the IVR by a Customer is available to the Operational User.

| B2.3.57 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall only give a Customer access to their Customer Account details | | |
| once they have identified themselves securely to an Operational User. The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Assurance (prior to implementing) its proposals for and, when | | |
| Assured, comply with the mechanism for securely identifying Customers. | | |

| B2.3.58 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall only give a Customer access to their Customer Account details | | |
| once they have identified themselves securely via the IVR. The Service Provider shall submit | | |
| to TfL for Assurance (prior to implementing) its proposals for and, when Assured, comply | | |
| with the mechanism for securely identifying the Customer. | | |

| B2.3.59 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that any transferred calls take precedence over inbound | | |
| calls. | | |

| B2.3.60 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the phonetic alphabet is used by the Service Provider | | |
| Personnel within the Contact Centre when dealing with Customers. | | |

B2.3.61 Mandatory

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Service Provider Personnel within the Contact Centre staff can make outbound calls. The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Assurance (prior to implementing) the circumstances under which Service Provider Personnel may make outbound calls and, once Assured, ensure that the Service Provider Personnel only make outbound calls in these circumstances.

| ULEZC.B2.3.62 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Charge Payment options within the Congestion | | |

Charging IVR System menu structure include the ULEZ.

2.4. Outbound Communication

| B2.4.1 | CCR006 Amend | Mandatory |
|--|--------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to perform Customer Mail Outs via the following Communication channels to defined groups | | |
| of Customers, as requested by TfL from time to time: | | |
| • Email; | | |

- SMS;
- Post; and

• Mobile Application. (limited to notifications as per (B17.1.21)

| B2.4.2 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow the Mail Out Communication to be viewed from the Interaction History. | | |

| B2.4.3 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow responses to Enquiries and Complaints to be made via all Communications channels. | | |

| B2.4.4 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| perform an English (UK) spell and grammar check on all outbound Communications. | | |

| B2.4.5 | | Mandatory |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Syst | tem(s) has the functionality to |
| automatically generate Communications with pre-populated data fields and automatically | | |
| send to the Customer without the ability for an Operational User to edit the Communication. | | |
| The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Approval its proposals for and, when Approved, | | |
| comply with the list of these fi | elds. | |

| B2.4.6 | | Mandatory |
|--|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| automatically generate Comr | nunication with pre-populated of | data fields and allow limited |

editing by an Operational User prior to being sent to the Customer. The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Approval its proposals for and, when Approved, comply with the list of the Communications which shall have be capable of limited editing by the Operational User.

| B2.4.7 | | Mandatory |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | ensure that the Operational IT | System(s) shall provide the |

functionality to automatically generate Communication and allow the Operational User to insert pre-defined text prior to being sent to the Customer. The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Approval its proposals for (prior to being implemented), and when Approved implement the features and functionality of such mechanism.

| Mandatory | | |
|---|--|--|
| sure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| uding system generated letters) to be previewed in advance of | | |
| being issued. | | |
| | | |

| B2.4.9 | | Mandatory |
|--------|--|-----------|
| | The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow the issuing of Communications to be suppressed. | |

| B2.4.10 | | Mandatory |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational | IT System(s) provides the |
| functionality to generate Corr | munication allowing the Opera | tional User to insert free text |
| prior to being issued. | | |

| B2.4.11 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that any new Elective Paragraphs are added into the | | |
| Operational IT System(s) within twenty four (24) hours of being Approved by TfL (at no cost | | |
| to TfL). | | |
| | | |

| B2.4.12 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that new letter templates are added into the Operational | | |
| IT System(s) within twenty four (24) hours of notification from TfL to do so (at no cost to TfL). | | |

| B2.4.13 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| include attachments to outbound emails. | | |

| Mandatory | | |
|--|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the outbound postal operation has the ability to | | |
| include additional marketing materials of various sizes within Customer Communication e.g. | | |
| information leaflets of various sizes as supplied by TfL. | | |
| ateri | | |

| B2.4.15 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that copies of call recordings can be issued as part of the | | |
| Outbound Communications to a Customer. | | |

| B2.4.16 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that postal items are sent via the most commercially viable postal service provider. | | |

| B2.4.17 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Assurance (prior to implementing) its proposals for and, when Assured, comply with the list of items of Communication which shall be sent by 1st class and which by 2nd class post.

| B2.4.18 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that where marketing materials are stored for postal | | |
| fulfilment, TfL is provided with stock level run rates on a monthly basis to ensure that stocks | | |
| do not run out. | | |

| B2.4.19 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the print fulfilment function has the ability to print | | |
| cheques. | | |

| B2.4.20 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that items submitted for printing can be suspended. | | |

| B2.4.21 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
|---------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) responds to all received email Communication with an immediate automated email acknowledgement.

| Requirement expires on DVS Registrations Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|-----------|
| B2.4.22 | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to manage more than one (1) email address for inbound Communications. These will include emails relating to: | | |
| • General Enquiries; | | |
| Complaints;Discounts; | | |
| • Auto Pay; | | |
| • LEZ; and | | |
| • ULEZ. | | |

| Requirement applicable from DVS Registrations Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|------------|-----------|
| B2.4.22 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to manage more than one (1) email address for inbound Communications. These will include emails relating to: | | |
| • General Enquiries; | | |
| • Complaints; | | |
| • Discounts; | | |
| • Auto Pay; | | |

- LEZ;
- ULEZ; and
- DVS

 B2.4.23
 Mandatory

 The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to identify and remove any spam Emails received.

| B2.4.24 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| manage emails with file attachments. | | |

| The Service provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) supports ema | | |
|---|--|--|
| The Service provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) supports email file sizes up to thirty (30) MB for each of inbound and outbound Communications. | | |

| B2.4.26 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| support the receipt of large volumes of emails. | | |

| B2.4.27 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service provider shall submit to TfL for Assurance (prior to implementing) and, when Assured, comply with email body text and email subject text for all email templates. | | |

| B2.4.28 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that email body text and email subject text cannot be edited once it has been issued to a Customer. | | |

| B2.4.29 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that email attachments cannot be edited once they have | | |
| been issued to a Customer. | | |

| B2.4.30 | | Mandatory |
|---------|---|-----------|
| | nsure that the Operational IT S address with a generic signature | |

| B2.4.31 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to ensure that outbound emails are fully auditable. | | |

| B2.4.32 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow the outbound email address to be responded to by the Customer and the response to | | |
| be automatically placed into Workflow. | | |



The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows for all email Communication associated with a Customer, to be opened and viewed from within the Interaction History.

| B2.4.34 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Assurance (prior to implementing) its proposals for and, when Assured, comply with processes for handling undelivered emails

| B2.4.35 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) clearly states where a | | |
| Customer needs to take action in the email subject text of any outbound emails. | | |

| B2.4.36 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow Customers to opt for SMS reminders against specific Account Services. | | |

| B2.4.37 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow a Customer to opt for an SMS reminder when their Discount is due to expire. | | |

| B2.4.38 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow a Customer to opt for an SMS reminder when their Auto Pay payment fails. | | |

| B2.4.39 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow a Customer to opt for an SMS reminder when their Auto Pay service is suspended. | | |

| B2.4.40 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow a Customer to opt for an SMS reminder when their Auto Pay service is closed. | | |

| | Mandatory | |
|--|--------------------------------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow a Customer to opt for an SMS reminder for when a credit or debit card associated to | | |
| their CC Auto Pay Account Service is due to expire. | | |
| | n SMS reminder for when a cred | |

| B2.4.42 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
| | sure that the Operational IT Sys SMS reminder when their annu | · · · · · |

| B2.4.43 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow a Customer to opt for an SMS reminder when their Residents Discount annual charge | | |
| is due to expire. | | |

| B2.4.44 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow a Customer to opt for an SMS receipt as part of the payment process, this will be sent | | |
| in addition to a receipt via their Preferred Communication Channel. | | |
| | | |

| B2.4.45 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow an anonymous Customer to opt for an SMS receipt as part of a payment transaction.

| B2.4.46 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall maintain SMS message(s) (at no additional cost to TfL). | | |

| B2.4.47 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provide shall ensure SMS message(s) amendments, removals or additions are | | |
| implemented within twenty four (24) hours of being requested by TfL. | | |

| B2.4.48 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow Customers to receive a SMS Payment receipt whenever a payment is made | | |
| regardless of the Payment Channel and in accordance with Appendix 1: Payments and | | |
| Transaction Channels. | | |

| B2.4.49 | CCR006 Remove | Mandatory |
|----------------|---------------|-----------|
| tfl_scp_000555 | In Confidence | 70 |

Not Used.

| B2.4.50 | Mandatory | |
|---|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can send ad hoc SMS | | |
| messages to a Customer or groups of Customers where a mobile number is recorded within | | |
| the Operational IT System(s), at the request of TfL. | | |

| B2.4.51 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that a process is in place for handling SMS messages | | |
| that have failed to be delivered. The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Assurance | | |
| (prior to implementing) its proposal for and, when Assured, shall comply with such process. | | |

| B2.4.52 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records within the | | |
| Interaction History all SMS messages. | | |

| B2.4.53 | | Mandatory |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | ensure that the Operational IT | System(s) records all SMS |
| messages. | | |

| B2.4.54 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that all SMS messages are sent within 2 (two) minutes of | | |
| being requested by the Customer. | | |

| B2.4.55 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents an SMS from | | |
| being edited once it has been issued. | | |

| B2.4.56 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) provides a unique | | |
| Receipt Number for each Receipt. | | |

| B2.4.57 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows the unique | | |
| Receipt Number to be searchable by Operational Users. | | |

| B2.4.58 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that Operational IT System(s) records the Receipt | | |
| Number against the payment(s) made. | | |

| B2.4.59 | | Mandatory | |
|--|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can issue Receipts via the following Communication channels: | | | |
| verbal receipt number as provided by the Operational User or IVR; | | | |
| SMS Receipt; | | | |
| • email Receipt; | | | |
• Mobile Application receipt (in accordance with B17.1.5 and B17.1.6)

• post; and

• web.

| B2.4.60 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that where a Customer makes a payment via the IVR | | |
| System that Customer shall receive a Receipt Number confirmation with the option to have | | |
| a physical Receipt by SMS or email. | | |

| B2.4.61 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) provides a Receipt | | |
| Number at the point a payment is successful. | | |

| B2.4.62 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) produces a Receipt | | |
| immediately after each payment. | | |

| B2.4.63 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) produces a summary | | |
| of payments made for a date range as specified by the Customer from time to time. | | |

| B2.4.64 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) sends Receipts via the Customer's Preferred Communication Channel.

| B2.4.65 | | Mandatory |
|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | nsure that the Operational IT S | ystem(s) can send duplicate |
| Receipts via the Customer | 's Preferred Communication | Channel or an alternative |
| Communication channel as may be requested by the Customer from time to time. | | |

| B2.4.66 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) generates a Receipt | | |
| for all payment types (upon request by a Customer) and retains this Receipt within the | | |
| Operational IT System(s). | | |

| B2.4.67 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) generates a Receipt | | |
| and only a Receipt Number is provided to the Customer unless the Customer requests a physical Receipt. | | |

| B2.4.68 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that where more than one (1) Charge Payment has been | | |
| purchased in one Payment Transaction then the Operational IT System(s) only issues one | | |
| Receipt detailing all purchases made in the single Payment Transaction. | | |
| Receipt detailing all purchases made in the single Payment Transaction. | | |

| B2.4.69 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
|---------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) assigns a unique identifier against each payment processed.

| | B2.4.70 Mandatory |
|--|-------------------|
|--|-------------------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) issue an SMS Receipt within two (2) minutes of a relevant Payment Transaction completing.

| B2.4.71 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) issues an email Receipt | | |
| within one (1) minute of the relevant Payment Transaction completing. | | |

| B2.4.72 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that postal Receipts are available but these should only | | |
| be used in extraordinary circumstances. | | |

| B2.4.73 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) populates the Receipt | | |
| data fields with the data elements set out in Appendix 6: Key Data Fields for Receipts and | | |
| Statements. | | |

| B2.4.74 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to add messages to the bottom of Receipts up to four hundred (400) characters in length, (with the exception of SMS Receipts) as provided by TfL from time to time.

| B2.4.75 Mandatory |
|-------------------|
|-------------------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows messages to be added to the bottom of Receipts within twenty four (24) hours of being requested by TfL (at no cost to TfL).

| B2.4.76 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents a Customer | | |
| from being able to edit an issued Receipt. | | |

| ULEZC.B2.4.77 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall add any new Elective Paragraphs required to support ULEZ ad- hoc letters to the Operational IT System(s) | | |

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|-----------|
| LEZ20.B2.78 | | Mandatory |
| Subject to B2.4.11, the Service Provider shall add any new Elective Paragraphs required to support LEZ ad-hoc letters to the Operational IT System(s). | | |

Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date

tfl_scp_000555

| LEZ20.B2.79 | | Mandatory |
|------------------------------|---|----------------------------|
| Vehicle associated with an A | sure that following approval of a Account Service, the Vehicle's ling the VRM associated with the | LEZ Compliance Status will |

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| LEZ20.B2.80 | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) provides an option to | | |
| Exempt certain Selected Partners (as requested by TfL) from making LEZ Charge Payments | | |
| under the LEZ Scheme Order for any Vehicle(s) registered to their active Selected Partner | | |
| Discount. | | |

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| LEZ20.B2.81 | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality for | | |
| LEZ Charge Payment(s) and Administration Charges to be processed via Auto Pay in | | |
| accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure. | | |

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|-----------|
| LEZ20.B2.82 | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| determine the correct ULEZ Charge Payment for all Vehicles which are Subject to LEZ. | | |

SECTION 3 : CUSTOMER ACCOUNT

This section sets out the Requirements for Customer Accounts and Accounts Services and should be read in conjunction with Schedule 2 Appendix 2 Customer Account Structure.

The section provides detail on how a Customer Account is set up and managed, and how Account Services can then be attached.

There are a number of Accounts Services available to Customers, such as Discounts and Auto Pay options. Individual Requirements for Accounts Services can be found in various sections throughout this document.

It is important that Customers should be able to self manage their Customer Accounts and Accounts Services as much as possible.

3.1. Accounts and Account Services

| B3.1.1 | Mandatory |
|--------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Assurance (prior to implementing) its proposals for preventing and managing multiple updates to a Customer Account or Account Service occurring at the same time (for example, a Customer purchasing a Charge Payment via the Contact Centre whilst an Operational User is processing a request for an Account Service in relation to such Customer Account) and, when Assured, implement and comply with such mechanism(s).

| B3.1.2 Mandatory |
|------------------|
|------------------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) enables a Customer Record to be created, with the Customer information that is available, where insufficient information is available to create a Customer Account.

| B3.1.3 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall er | sure that the Operational IT Sy | rstem(s) enables a Customer |
| Account to be created in acco | rdance with Appendix 2: Custon | ner Account Structure. |

| B3.1.4 | Mandatory |
|--------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents duplicate Customer Records from being created.

| B3.1.5 | | Mandatory |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | nsure that the Operational IT S | System(s) prevents duplicate |
| Customer Accounts from bein | g created. | |

| B3.1.6 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Syst | em(s) has the functionality to |
| allow more than one (1) Accou | unt Service to be attached to a C | ustomer Account. For further |
| detail on the Customer Accou | int Structures please refer to Ap | pendix 2: Customer Account |
| Structure. | | |

| B3.1.7 | | Mandatory |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall ens | e that the Operational IT Syste | em(s) uniquely identifies each |
| Customer Account. | | |

| B3.1.8 | | Mandatory |
|--------|--|-----------|
|--------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents Customers from opening more than one (1) Customer Account.

B3.1.9 Mandatory

The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Assurance (prior to implementing) its proposals for how they would identify and prevent Customers from opening and holding more than one (1) Customer Account and, when Assured, implement and comply with such mechanism(s).

| B3.1.10 | | Mandatory |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Sys | tem(s) has the functionality to |
| search for and identify any du | olicated Customer Accounts. | |

| B3.1.11 | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|---|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to |
| consolidate any duplicated C | sustomer Accounts into one (1). The Service Provider shall |
| submit to TfL for Assurance | (prior to implementing) its proposals for, and when Assured |
| implement the features and fu | nctionality of such mechanism. |

| B3.1.12 | | Mandatory |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational | IT System(s) generates a |
| Communication relating to | a Customer Account to a C | ustomer via their Preferred |
| Communication Channel once | e a Customer Account has been | activated. |

| B3.1.13 | Ν | Mandatory |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational I | T System(s) generates a |
| Communication relating to | an Account Service to a Cus | tomer via their Preferred |
| Communication Channel once | an Account Service has been ac | tivated. |

| B3.1.14 Mandatory |
|-------------------|
|-------------------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) restricts Customers to the selection of only one (1) Preferred Communication Channel for each Customer Account.

| B3.1.15 | CCR006 Amend | Mandatory |
|---|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | nsure that where a Customer s | elects email as its Preferred |
| Communication Channel the | Operational IT System(s) send | Is an validation email to the |
| customer in order for the email address to be verified. This process must not prevent the | | |
| activation of a service or an account from taking place. The Service Provider shall submit to | | |
| TfL for Approval its propos | al for and, when Approved, i | mplement the features and |
| functionality of such mechanis | sm. | |
| | | |

| B3.1.16 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) enables an additional | | |
| function for Customers to opt for specific SMS reminder messages for key services. | | |

| B3.1.17 | | Mandatory |
|---|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that where a Customer Account and Account Service are | | |
| activated at the same time | the Operational IT System(s) | shall only send one item of |

Communication regarding the activation(s) to the Customer via their Preferred Communication Channel.

| B3.1.18 | Mandatory | |
|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) ensures that a | | |
| Customer sets up a password as part of the Customer Account activation, which will be used | | |
| thereafter for a Customer to access their Account securely. | | |

| B3.1.19 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allow a Customer to | | |
| reset a Customer password once a suite of security questions have been answered by the | | |
| Customer. The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Approval its proposals for (prior to | | |
| being implemented), and when Approved implement the features and functionality of such | | |
| mechanism. | | |

| B3.1.20 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allow Operational Users | | |
| to reset a Customer password once a suite of security questions have been answered by | | |
| the Customer. The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Approval its proposals for (prior | | |
| to being implemented), and when Approved implement the features and functionality of such | | |

mechanism.

| B3.1.21 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that every Customer accepts the relevant Terms and | | |
| Conditions before activating each Customer Account. | | |

| B3.1.22 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that where required every Customer accepts Terms and | | |
| Conditions before activating an Account Service. | | |

| B3.1.23 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) captures and stores | | |
| each acceptance of Terms and Conditions by every Customer related to activation of the | | |
| Customer Account and any activation of an Account Service against that Customer Account. | | |
| | | |

| B3.1.24 | Mandatory | |
|---|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents a Customer | | |
| Account being activated where the Terms and Conditions have not been accepted by that | | |
| Customer. | | |
| | | |

| B3.1.25 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents an Account | | |
| Service being activated where the Terms and Conditions have not been accepted by that | | |
| Customer. | | |
| | | |

| B3.1.26 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| provide each Customer with a copy of all relevant Terms and Conditions, via that Customer's | | |
| Preferred Communication Channel. | | |
| | | |

| B3.1.27 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to provide each Customer with a copy of the relevant Terms and Conditions, via their Preferred | | |
| Communication Channel, as part of the Account Service setup process, on request by the Customer. | | |

| B3.1.28 | | Mandatory |
|--|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that in fulfilling Requiremer | nts B 3.1.26 and B 3.1.27 the |
| Operational IT System(s) utilises the latest version of the relevant Terms and Conditions as | | |
| provided by TfL from time to time. | | |

| B3.1.29 | | Mandatory |
|---------|---|-----------|
| | y utilise amended Terms and Co TfL in relation to those amende | . , |

| B3.1.30 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) notifies Customers of | | |
| any amendments in any relevant Terms and Conditions. | | |

| B3.1.31 | | Mandatory |
|---------|---|-----------|
| | sure that the Operational IT Syst ed Terms and Conditions to tha | |

| B3.1.32 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) closes a Customer | | |
| Account where a Customer rejects any revised Terms and Conditions. | | |

B3.1.33 Mandatory

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) closes an Account Service where a Customer rejects the revised Terms and Conditions.

| B3.1.34 | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|---|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to |
| allow a Customer Account r | egistration to be created via the following Communication |
| channels: | |
| Contact Centre; | |
| • Email; | |
| • Post; and | |
| • Web. | |

| B3.1.35 | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|--|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT System(s) uses mandatory fields |
| for a Customer Account regi | stration in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account |
| Structure. | |

| B3.1.36 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
|---------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) uses mandatory fields for an Account Service application in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure.

| B3.1.37 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that certain input data fields in the Operational IT System(s) are set as mandatory in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure. The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Assurance (prior to implementing) the data fields which it proposes to set as mandatory and, when Assured, implement these fields.

| B3.1.38 | | Mandatory |
|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that certain input data | fields in the Operational IT |
| System(s) are set as optional | in accordance with Appendix 2: | Customer Account Structure. |
| The Service Provider shall sub | omit to TfL for Assurance (prior to | implementing) the data fields |
| which it proposes to set as optional and, when Assured, implement these fields. | | |
| | | |

| B3.1.39 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows Operational | | |
| Users to maintain Customer Accounts upon request by the Customer or TfL. | | |

| B3.1.40 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows a Customer to | | |
| Maintain their Customer Account via their Secure Online Account. | | |

| B3.1.41 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en accordance with Appendix 2: | sure that every Customer Acco Customer Account Structure. | unt has an Account Holder in |

 B3.1.42
 Mandatory

 The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows a maximum of

five (5) Account Users, in addition to the Account Holder, on a Customer Account at any one time in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure.

| B3.1.43 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| ensure that the Account Holder and each Account User must access the Customer Account | | |
| securely using a unique Password. | | |

| B3.1.44 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows the Customer | | |
| Account to be Maintained in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure. | | |

| B3.1.45 | CCR006 Amend | Mandatory |
|--|--------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) sends a validation email | | |
| to the customer in order for the email address to be verified when any changes are made to | | |
| the email address related to a Customer Account. This process must not prevent the | | |
| changes of a service or an account from taking place. The Service Provider shall submit to | | |

TfL for Approval its proposals for (prior to being implemented), and when Approved implement the features and functionality of such mechanism.

| B3.1.46 | Mandatory |
|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) securely validates the | |
| Account User and Account Holder of a Customer Account before granting access to that | |
| Customer Account. The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Approval its proposals for | |

(prior to being implemented), and when Approved implement the features and functionality of such mechanism.

| B3.1.47 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that where a Customer Account has been accessed via | | |
| the Operational IT System(s) then all Account Services associated with that Customer | | |

Account become accessible.

| B3.1.48 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that where an Operational User has made any change to | | |
| a Customer Account on behalf of the Account Holder or Account User, the identity of such | | |
| Operational User is recorded against the relevant Customer Account for audit purposes. | | |

| B3.1.49 | Mandatory |
|------------------------------|-----------|
| The Comise Drevider shell or | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that where an Account Holder or an Account User has made a change to a Customer Account via their Secure Online Account, such change and the identity of the Account Holder or Account User (as the case may be) is recorded in the Interaction History of that Customer Account.

| B3.1.50 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that where an Operational User has made any change to | | |
| an Account Service on behalf of the Account Holder or Account User, the identity of the | | |
| requestor is recorded against the relevant Customer Account for audit purposes. | | |

| B3.1.51 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that where an Account Holder or an Account User has | | |
| made a change to an Account Service via their Secure Online Account, such change and | | |
| the identity of the Account Holder or Account User (as the case may be) is recorded in the | | |
| Interaction History of that Customer Account. | | |

| B3.1.52 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) maintains an audit trail | | |
| of all amendments made to a Customer Account. | | |

| B3.1.53 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) maintains an audit trail | | |
| of all amendments made to an Account Service. | | |

| B3.1.54 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) immediately activates | | |
| any Customer account amendments made by the Customer, Account User, an Operational | | |
| User and/or TfL. | | |

| B3.1.55 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records and stores all | | |
| Customer account amendments within the Interaction History. | | |

| B3.1.56 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records and stores all | | |
| Account Service Amendments within the Interaction History. | | |

| B3.1.57 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
| | nsure that the Operational IT S r account amendments to the C annel. | |

| Mandatory |
|---|
| nsure that the Operational IT System(s) immediately sends |
| Service amendments to the Customer via the Customer's |
| annel. |
| |

| B3.1.59 | | Mandatory |
|---|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational I | T System(s) can suppress |
| confirmation of Customer account amendments being issued to a Customer. | | |

| B3.1.60 | | Mandatory |
|---------|---|--------------------------|
| | ensure that the Operational ce amendments being issued to | 5 (7) 11 |

B3.1.61 Mandatory

The Service Provider shall ensure that any Communication sent out from the Operational IT System(s) cannot be edited by the recipient.

| B3.1.62 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records and stores all | | |
| Communication within the Interaction History. | | |

| B3.1.63 | | Mandatory |
|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Syst | em(s) records and stores the |
| history of all financial transactions and Customer Account balances within the Interaction | | |
| History of that Customer Account. | | |
| | | |

| B3.1.64 | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|---|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to |
| allow Operational Users and | l/or Customers to access the full Interaction History of a |
| Customer Account. | |

| B3.1.65 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) sorts the Interaction History by appropriate fields so that it can be easily searched.

| B3.1.66 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | nsure that as a default setting t | he Operational IT System(s) |

sorts the Interaction History by date and time (most recent first).

| B3.1.67 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow a Customer Account to be identified using search fields. | | |

| B3.1.68 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow a Customer Record to be identified using search fields. | | |

| B3.1.69 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
| | sure that the Operational IT Syst to be identified using search field | |

| B3.1.70 | | Mandatory |
|---|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall searches on search fields. | ensure that the Operational I | Γ System(s) allows wildcard |

| | Mandatory |
|---|---------------------------|
| nsure that the Operational IT | System(s) can send Ad-Hoc |
| Communication via the Communication channel requested by the Customer even if this is | |
| not their Preferred Communication Channel. | |
| | |

| B3.1.72 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
|---------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) defaults the Preferred Communication Channel to email.

| B3.1.73 | | Mandatory |
|--|---------------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow the addition of VRMs to a Customer Account. | | |
| | a Customer Account. | |

| | Mandatory | |
|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow the addition of VRMs to an Account Service in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer | | |
| | | |
| | | |

| Mandatory | | |
|--|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows Account Users | | |
| to upload multiple VRM to a Customer Account via a bulk process, including but not limited | | |
| to the use of an Excel spreadsheet. | | |
| Cus | | |

| B3.1.76 | Mandatory | |
|---|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows Account Users | | |
| to upload multiple VRMs to an Account Service via a bulk process, including but not limited | | |
| to the use of an Excel spreadsheet. | | |

| B3.1.77 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow a list of Vehicles associated with a Customer Account to be issued to the relevant Customer.

| B3.1.78 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |

allow a list of Vehicles associated to a Customer Account to be displayed to the Customer via their Secure Online Account. The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Assurance (prior to implementing) its proposals for such mechanism.

| B3.1.79 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow a list of vehicles associated with an Account Service to be issued to the Customer. | | |

| B3.1.80 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow a list of vehicles associated to a Service to be displayed to the Customer via the TfL | | |

Website. The proposed features and functionality to be submitted to TfL for Approval prior to being implemented.

| B3.1.81 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) captures and stores | | |
| the details of a Customer's preferred payment card on a Customer Account. | | |

| B3.1.82 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) offers the Customer | | |
| the option to pay via the preferred payment card stored against a Customer Account when | | |
| processing Charge Payments. | | |

| B3.1.83 | | Mandatory |
|---------|------------------------------------|-----------|
| | sure that the Operational IT Syste | |

| plate | |
|---|--|
| changes to VRMs associated with an Account Service in accordance with Appendix 2: | |
| Customer Account Structure. | |
| | |

| B3.1.85 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) accommodates different Customer Account statuses in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure.

|--|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) accommodates different statuses for each Account Service in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure.

| B3.1.87 | | Mandatory |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational I | T System(s) accommodates |
| automated changes and cha | nges made by an Operational | User to Customer Account |
| statuses. | | |

| B3.1.88 | Mandatory |
|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) accommodates | |
| automated changes and changes made by an Operational User to the status for each | |
| Account Service on a Customer Account. | |

| B3.1.89 | Mandatory |
|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that where an Operational User is making an amendment | |
| to an Account Service status, the Operational IT System(s) issues a confirmation prompt to | |
| the Operational User, which must be accepted before the change is implemented. | |

| B3.1.90 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) sets the close date of | | |
| an Account to an infinity date. | | |

| B3.1.91 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow a Customer or TfL to set the status of a Customer Account to close on a specified date.

| B3.1.92 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow a Customer or TfL to set the status of an Account Service to close on a specified date | | |
| in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure. | | |

| B3.1.93 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents a Customer | | |
| Account from being closed if there is an outstanding balance on an Account Service. | | |

| B3.1.94 | | Mandatory |
|---|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Syst | tem(s) prevents closure of an |
| Account Service if there is an outstanding balance on the Account Service, outside of the | | |
| automated Auto Pay process. | | |

| B3.1.95 | | Mandatory |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Unless otherwise agreed in | writing by TfL, the Service Pro | ovider shall ensure that the |
| Operational IT System(s) restricts the activation of an additional Customer Account by an | | |
| Account Holder where an outstanding balance is present on another Customer Account held | | |
| by the same Account Holder. | | |

| B3.1.96 | | Mandatory |
|---|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Unless otherwise agreed in | writing by TfL, the Service Pr | ovider shall ensure that the |
| Operational IT System(s) restricts the activation of an Account Service within a Customer | | |
| Account where an Outstanding Balance is present on another Account Service for the same | | |
| Customer Account. | | |

| B3.1.97 | | Mandatory |
|--|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Unless otherwise agreed in | writing by TfL, the Service Pro | ovider shall ensure that the |
| Operational IT System(s) re | stricts the Maintenance of an | Account Service where an |
| Outstanding Balance is present on another Account Service. | | |

| | Mandatory |
|--------------------------------|---|
| ensure that the Operational IT | System(s) only permits the |
| ervice in accordance with App | endix 2: Customer Account |
| | |
| | ensure that the Operational IT ervice in accordance with App |

| B3.1.99 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System enables Operational Users and TfL to still access Customer Accounts, including the Interaction History, after the status has been set to closed.

| B3.1.100 | Mandatory |
|----------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) issues a dormancy notice if there has been no activity on the Customer Account for a Parameterised period of time (twenty four (24) months as at the date of this Agreement) in accordance with Appendix 11: Data Retention.

| B3.1.101 | | Mandatory | |
|--|---|--------------------------|--|
| The Service Provider shall e | The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) closes a Customer | | |
| Account if no Communication is received within a Parameterised number of days (thirty (30) | | | |
| days as at the date of this Agreement) following the issue of the twenty four (24) month | | | |
| dormancy Communication to | o the Customer in accordanc | e with Appendix 11: Data | |
| Retention. | | | |

| B3.1.102 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents a Customer | | |
| Account from being closed at the request of TfL. | | |

| B3.1.103 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents a Customer | | |
| Account from being closed on request of the Customer. | | |

| B3.1.104 | CCR006 Amend | Mandatory |
|---|--------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can add a flag to a | | |
| Customer Account that has been created at the discretion of TfL. | | |

| B3.1.105 | CCR006 Remove | Mandatory |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| Not Used. | | |

| B3.1.106 | | Mandatory |
|---|---|--------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en identify Customer Account(s) | sure that the Operational IT Syst as personal or business. | em(s) has the functionality to |

| B3.1.107 | | Mandatory |
|--|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow the Customer(s) the | option of a personal or busine | ss account when creating a |
| Customer Account. | | |

| B3.1.108 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| restrict Account Service(s) that can be added to a Customer Account(s) created as a | | |
| business account | | |

| B3.1.109 | Mandatory |
|----------|-----------|
|----------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to restrict Account Service(s) that can be added to a Customer Account(s) created as a personal account

| B3.1.110 | CCR006 Amend | Mandatory |
|--|--------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| flag a Blue Badge Discount where the Account Holder is under 18 years old. | | |

| B3.1.111 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| enable Customer(s) to indicate via a check box where the Blue Badge Holder is under 18 | | |
| years old. | | |

| ULEZC.B3.1.112 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that following approval of a cherished plate change to a | | |
| Vehicle associated with an Account Service, the Vehicle's ULEZ Compliance Status will | | |
| remain the same notwithstanding the VRM associated with the Vehicle. | | |

| B3.1.113 | CCR006 New | Mandatory |
|----------|------------|-----------|
| | | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to ensure that when a business account is created an individual account holder name must be captured as a mandatory field.

| B3.1.114 | CCR006 New | Mandatory |
|---|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality | | |
| to ensure that the Account Holder and each Account User can access the Customer | | |
| Account securely using a PIN number. | | |

SECTION 4: VEHICLES

This section sets out the Requirements for the management of Vehicles, and should be read in conjunction with Schedule 2 Appendix 2 Customer Account Structure.

This section includes Vehicle validation checks for adding Vehicles to a Customer Account or an Account Service.

Also detailed are the Requirements for adding multiple Vehicles to a Customer Account and to Account Services. Some key TfL Customers manage in excess of 100,000 Vehicles per day and will be uploading and changing the Vehicles on a daily basis.

Account Services that are commonly associated with large volumes of Vehicles are Fleet Auto Pay, Selected Partner Discount and the Accredited Breakdown Discount

It is important that Customers should be able to self manage their Vehicles as much as possible.

4.1. General

| B4.1.1 | Mandatory |
|--------|-----------|
|--------|-----------|

tfl_scp_000555

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) automatically returns if a Vehicle is Exempt from Congestion Charging.

| Requirement applicable from ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| B4.1.2 ULEZ Amend Mandatory | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) automatically identifies when a Vehicle is Exempt from making a ULEZ Charge Payment and/or LEZ Charge Payment. | | | |

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| B4.1.2 Mandatory | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) automatically identifies | | | |
| when a Vehicle is exempt from a LEZ Charge Payment. | | | |

| Requirement expires on expiry of the Residents Sunset Period | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| B4.1.3 Mandatory | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that prior to processing any Charge Payment, via any payment channel, the Operational IT System(s) automatically checks if a Vehicle is Exempt from making a Congestion Charge Payment and/or Emissions Surcharge Payment. | | | |

| Requirement applicable from expiry of the Residents Sunset Period | | |
|---|------------|-----------|
| B4.1.3 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |

The Service Provider shall ensure that prior to processing any Charge Payment, via any payment channel, the Operational IT System(s) automatically checks if a Vehicle is Exempt.

| B4.1.4 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| Not Used. | |

| B4.1.5 | | Mandatory |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | nsure that, when a Customer i | s registering for an Account |
| Service, the Operational IT Sy | vstem(s) automatically checks if | a Vehicle is Exempt from the |
| Congestion Charge Payment. | | |

| B4.1.6 | | Mandatory |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | ensure that, when registering f | or an Account Service, the |
| Operational IT System(s) auto | omatically checks if a Vehicle is I | Exempt from the LEZ Charge |
| Payment. The Service Provi | ider shall submit its proposal fo | or the functionality to TfL for |
| Approval (prior to being imple | mented). | |

| B4.1.7 | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|---|
| The Service Provider shall er | nsure that, when the Customer is registering for an Account |
| Service, the Operational IT | System(s) automatically checks if a Vehicle is currently |
| registered for a Discount. | |

Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date

| B4.1.8 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|--|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that, when processing a Cha | arge Payment via all Payment |
| Channels, the Operational IT System(s) will automatically check to determine if a Vehicle is | | |
| registered for a Discount applicable to the Scheme and/or Emissions Surcharge on the date | | |
| of travel. | | |

| Requirement applicable from ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| B4.1.8 ULEZ Amend Mandatory | | | |
| Channels, the Operational IT registered for a Discount app | The Service Provider shall ensure that, when processing a Charge Payment via all Payment Channels, the Operational IT System(s) will automatically check to determine if a Vehicle is registered for a Discount applicable to the Congestion Charging Scheme or LEZ Scheme (including ULEZ) on the date of travel | | |

| B4.1.9 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that where the Operational IT System(s) identifies a | | |
| Vehicle which is Exempt, the payment may still be processed. | | |

| B4.1.10 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that where the Operational IT System(s) identifies a | | |
| Vehicle which is exempt from the LEZ Charge Payment, the payment is prevented from | | |
| being processed. | | |

| B4.1.11 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
|---------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that where the Operational IT System(s) identifies a Vehicle with a Discount, the payment may still be processed.

B4.1.12 Mandatory

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) will allow a Vehicle to be on more than one (1) Account Service in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure.

| B4.1.13 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) must allow a Vehicle to | | |
| be on more than one (1) Account Service, in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer | | |
| Account Structure. | | |

| B4.1.14 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents a Vehicle from | | |
| being active on more than one (1) Auto Pay service. | | |

| B4.1.15 | | Mandatory |
|--|---|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall er number of VRMs to be added | sure that the Operational IT Sy to a Customer Account. | stem(s) enables an unlimited |

| B4.1.16 | CCR006 Amend | Mandatory |
|---------|--------------|-----------|
|---------|--------------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) enables an unlimited number of VRMs to be added to an Account Service in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure.

| B4.1.17 | CCR006 Remove | Mandatory |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| Not Used. | | |

| B4.1.18 | CCR006 Remove | Mandatory |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| Not Used. | | |

| B4.1.19 | CCR006 Amend | Mandatory |
|---------|--|--------------|
| | ensure that the Operational IT a be added to a Customer Account | , () |

| B4.1.20 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows the Bulk upload | | |
| of Vehicles to an Account Service. | | |

| B4.1.21 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|---------------------------------|
| | sure that the Operational IT Systological structure of the second structure of | tem(s) has the functionality to |

| B4.1.22 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow a single Vehicle to be uploaded to an Account Service. | | |

| B4.1.23 | CCR006 Remove | Mandatory |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| Not Used. | | |

| B4.1.24 | | Mandatory |
|---|----------------------------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) does not limit the number of Vehicles that can be uploaded, in a single transaction, to an Account Service. | | |
| | e apleaded, in a single transact | |

| B4.1.25 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow a Vehicle to be removed from a Customer Account. | | |

| B4.1.26 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow a Vehicle to be removed from an Account Service. | | |

| B4.1.27 | CCR006 Remove | Mandatory |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| Not Used. | | |
| B4.1.28 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow the removal more than one (1) Vehicle, in a single transaction from an Account | | |
| Service. | | |

| B4.1.29 | CCR006 Amend | Mandatory |
|--|--------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow a list of Vehicles registered to a Customer Account and/or Account Service to be viewable to an Operational User with the ability to print and send to a Customer. | | |

| B4.1.30 | CCR006 Remove | Mandatory |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| Not Used. | | |

| B4.1.31 | Mandatory | |
|---|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational IT System(s) identifies, and | |
| immediately informs the Cust | omer, if a blank list of Vehicles has been provided for upload | |
| to an Account Service by that Customer. | | |

| B4.1.32 | CCR006 Remove | Mandatory |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| Not Used. | | |

| B4.1.33 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) immediately alerts the Customer if they attempt an upload which will remove all of the VRMs on the Account Service. The alert must be accepted and confirmed by the Customer in order for the Operational IT System(s) to update the Account Service.

| B4.1.34 | CCR006 Remove | Mandatory |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| Not Used. | | |

| B4.1.35 | | Mandatory |
|--|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational IT | System(s) displays to the |
| Customer a summary list of Vehicle(s) being amended within an Account Service. | | |

| B4.1.36 | CCR006 Remove | Mandatory |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| Not Used. | | |

| B4.1.37 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) requires the summary | | |
| list of Vehicles to be accepted by the Customer prior to the changes being made within an | | |
| Account Service. | | |

| B4.1.38 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|---------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en receive upload files of Vehicle | sure that the Operational IT Syst s in various formats. | tem(s) has the functionality to |

| B4.1.39 | CCR006 Remove | Mandatory |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| Not Used. | | |

| B4.1.40 | | Mandatory |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | ensure that the mandatory field | is are completed before the |

Operational IT System(s) makes any Vehicle amendments within an Account Service.

| B4.1.41 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
| | sure that the Operational IT Syst ustomer if an upload has been s | |

| B4.1.42 | Mandatory |
|---|---|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT System(s) enables the Customer |
| to include additional information as part of an upload in accordance with Appendix 2: | |
| Customer Account Structure. | |

| B4.1.43 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) automatically identifies when an Administration Charge is payable by a Customer. | | |

| B4.1.44 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) automatically charges the Customer an Administration Charge where applicable.

| B4.1.45 | CCR006 Remove | Mandatory |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| Not Used. | | |

| B4.1.46 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) performs an automatic | | |
| validation check on all Vehicles being added to an Account Service as part of the upload | | |
| process | | |

| B4.1.47 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) enables all Vehicles to be added to a Customer Account, regardless of the Registered Keeper details. | | |

| B4.1.48 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows all Vehicles to | | |
| be added to an Account Service, in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account | | |
| Structure. | | |

| B4.1.49 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows Vehicles to be | | |
| added to a Customer Account in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure. | | |

| B4.1.50 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows Vehicles to be | | |
| added to an Account Service in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure. | | |

| B4.1.51 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Assurance and, when Assured, comply with | | |
| processes to enable Customers to manage multiple Vehicles on a Customer Account and Account Service via the web (which shall include the ability to upload and download large | | |
| volumes of multiple Vehicles). | | |

| ULEZC.B4.1.52 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) automatically returns if | | |
| a Vehicle is a ULEZ Compliant Vehicle. | | |

| ULEZC.B4.1.53 | Mandatory | |
|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow a Customer to look up the ULEZ Status of a Vehicle (country of registration and VRM) | | |
| via the TfL Website. | | |

| ULEZC.B4.1.54 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow an Operational User to look up the ULEZ Status of a Vehicle (country of registration and VRM) on behalf of a Customer. | | |

| ULEZC.B4.1.55 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) identifies that a Vehicle | | |
| is Exempt from the ULEZ based on the Vehicle Taxation Class provided by the DVLA in | | |
| accordance with the LEZ Scheme Order. | | |

| ULEZC.B4.1.56 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) confirms that a UK | | |
| registered Vehicle is a ULEZ Compliant Vehicle where any of the following conditions are | | |
| met: | | |

- the Vehicle(s) ULEZ Compliance Status is identified as ULEZ Compliant

- it cannot be identified whether the Vehicle is subject or not Subject to ULEZ (unknown Vehicle)

| ULEZC.B4.1.57 | | Mandatory |
|--|--------------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) confirms that a UK registered Vehicle is not a ULEZ Compliant Vehicle where all of the following conditions are met: | | |
| - the Vehicle is identified as S | ubject to the ULEZ | |
| - the Vehicle is not registered | on the DVSA List | |

| ULEZC.B4.1.58 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) confirms that a non-UK | | |
| registered Vehicle is a ULEZ Compliant Vehicle where the Vehicle(s) ULEZ Compliance | | |
| Status is identified as ULEZ Compliant | | |

| ULEZC.B4.1.59 | | Mandatory |
|---------------|--|-----------|
|---------------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) confirms that a non-UK registered Vehicle is not a ULEZ Compliant Vehicle where all of the following conditions are met:

- the Vehicle is identified as Subject to the ULEZ or it cannot be identified whether the Vehicle is Subject to ULEZ (unknown Vehicle)

- the Vehicle is not registered on the DVSA List

SECTION 5: DISCOUNTS

This section sets out the Requirements for the operation and management of the Discount Services.

The Requirements include the types of Discounts available, the application of the discounted rates and the validation checks required in order to determine eligibility. This should be read in conjunction with Schedule 2 Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure.

It is important that Customers should be able to self manage their Discount Services as much as possible.

5.1. General

| B5.1.1 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow more than one (1) Discount to be registered against a Customer Account. | | |

| B5.1.2 Mandatory | B5.1.2 | | Mandatory |
|------------------|--------|--|-----------|
|------------------|--------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows more than one (1) Discount type to be registered against a Customer Account.

| B5.1.3 | Mandatory |
|--------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows more than one (1) Vehicle to be added to a Discount type in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure.

| B5.1.4 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that Discount applications are processed in accordance | | |
| with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure. | | |

| B5.1.5 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records the status of a | | |
| Discount application within the Interaction History. | | |

| B5.1.6 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records, within the Interaction History details of a when a Discount is activated. | | |

| B5.1.7 | Mandatory |
|--------|-----------|
| | |

| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records, within the |
|--|
| Interaction History details of when a Discount has been rejected (including the reason for |
| such rejection). |

| B5.1.8 | Mandatory |
|--------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Discount Periods within the Operational IT System(s) are Parameterised.

| B5.1.9 | CCR006 Remove | Mandatory |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| Not Used. | | |

| B5.1.10 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows the maintenance | | |
| of the details associated to a Discount in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account | | |
| Structure. | | |

| B5.1.11 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| perform Discount eligibility checks. | | |

| B5.1.12 | | Mandatory |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that Discount eligibility | y checks are performed in |
| accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure. | | |

| B5.1.13 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that a Customer is able to | submit Discount applications |
| via: | | |
| • post; | | |
| • web; and | | |
| • email. | | |

| B5.1.14 | | Mandatory |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall ens | sure that application forms for all | Discount types can be issued |
| to Customers via: | | |
| • post; | | |
| • web; and | | |
| • email. | | |

| The Service Provider shall ensure that application forms are only issued via the postal channel in extraordinary circumstances as agreed with TfL. The Service Provider shall submit its proposal for such extraordinary circumstances to TfL for Approval (prior to being | B5.1.15 | | Mandatory |
|--|---|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| implemented). | channel in extraordinary circ submit its proposal for such e | umstances as agreed with TfL. | The Service Provider shall |

| B5.1.16 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to ensure that each Discount type adheres to the rules as set out in Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure.

| Requirement applicable from ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|------------|-----------|
| B5.1.17 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to accommodate the following Discount types (as detailed in Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure):

- Residents Discount;
- Blue Badge Discount;
- 9+ Seat Vehicle Discount;
- Accredited Breakdown Discount;
- Recovery Vehicle Discount;
- Motor Tricycle Discount;
- Ultra Low Emissions Discount;
- Selected Partner Discount;
- Showman's Registration; and
- LEZ Registration
- ULEZ Compliance Registration

| B5.1.18 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| apply a Parameterised percentage to each Discount type as set out in in Appendix 2: | | |
| Customer Account Structure. | | |

| B5.1.19 | | Mandatory | |
|---------|---|-----------|--|
| | The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows for evidence to support a Discount application to be received via email and submitted to Workflow. | | |

| B5.1.20 | Mandatory | |
|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows for evidence to | | |
| support a Discount application to be received from the TfL Website and submitted to | | |
| Workflow as described in Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure. | | |

| B5.1.21 Mandatory |
|-------------------|
|-------------------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows for evidence to support a Discount application to be received via post, scanned and submitted to Workflow.

| B5.1.22 | | Mandatory |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | ensure that the Operational IT | System(s) only activates a |
| Discount application following | g receipt of payment of the Adr | ministration Charge from the |
| Customer in accordance wit | th Appendix 1: Payments and | Transaction Channels and |

Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure.

| B5.1.23 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) enables Administration | | |
| Charges to be waived as specified by TfL from time to time. | | |

| B5.1.24 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records within the | | |
| Interaction History where an Administration Charge payment has failed and the reason for | | |
| such failure. | | |

| B5.1.25 | CCR006 Remove | Mandatory |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| Not Used. | | |

| B5.1.26 | CCR006 Amend | |
|--|--------------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT system(s) has the functionality to | | |
| activate Discounts for a Parameterised period, in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer | | |
| Account Structure | | |

| | Mandatory |
|---|------------------------------|
| sure that the Operational IT Sy | stem(s) activates a Discount |
| type for Parameterised Discount Periods in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account | |
| Structure. | |
| | |

| B5.1.28 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allocates the Discount | | |
| Start Date as the date on which Discount has been activated. | | |

| B5.1.29 | Mandatory |
|----------------------------------|---|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT System(s) generates and issues |
| a Discount activation Comm | unication upon activation of a Discount, via the Customers |
| Preferred Communication Channel. | |

| B5.1.30 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) generates and issues a Discount rejection Communication upon the rejection of a Discount application, via the Customers Preferred Communication Channel.

| B5.1.31 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) automatically Refunds charges paid in connection with a Discount application, where a Discount application is rejected.

| B5.1.32 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Sys | tem(s) automatically invites a |

Customer, via their Preferred Communication Channel, to renew their Discount at a Parameterised number of days (which as at the date of this Agreement is twenty five (25) days) prior to the Discount Expiry Date.

| B5.1.33 | | Mandatory |
|--|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that, where a Customer ha | as opted for the SMS reminder, |
| that the Operational IT Sy | vstem(s) generates and issu | ies an SMS reminder at a |
| Parameterised number of day | vs (which as at the date of this | Agreement is twenty five (25) |
| days) prior to the Discount E | Expiry Date. The SMS remind | er is in addition and does not |
| negate the Service Provider's obligation to issue an automated reminder. | | |

| B5.1.34 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) renews a Discount type | | |
| for specific Discount Periods in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure. | | |

| B5.1.35 | | Mandatory |
|---|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Syst | em(s) automatically validates |
| the Vehicle make, model and tax class for all Vehicles being renewed to identify any change | | |
| in Vehicle details. | | |
| | | |

| B5.1.36 | | Mandatory |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | nsure that any Vehicle detail c | hanges identified during the |
| renewal should be processed | in accordance with Appendix 2: | Customer Account Structure. |

| B5.1.37 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
| | sure that the Operational IT Systems to a maximum of two (2) per B | |

| B5.1.38 | Mandatory |
|--------------------------------|---|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to |
| allow effective dates to be al | ocated to a Vehicle Registration Mark associated to a Blue |
| Badge Discount. | |

| B5.1.39 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| replace a Vehicle Registration Mark on a Blue Badge Discount. | | |

| B5.1.40 | | Mandatory |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational | Users will process Vehicle |
| Registration Mark changes or | n a Blue Badge Discount via the | Operational IT System(s) as |
| requested by the Customer or | ^r TfL. | |
| | | |

| B5.1.40b | Mandatory |
|----------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that a Customer can process Vehicle Registration Mark changes on a Blue Badge Discount via the secure online account.

B5.1.40cMandatoryThe Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to
decline a £10 registration payment for a Blue Badge Discount when the renewal is within
ninety (90) days of the previous Discount expiring.

| B5.1.40d | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| accept a $\pounds10$ registration payment for a Blue Badge Discount when the renewal is more than | | |
| ninety (90) days of the previous Discount expiring. | | |

| B5.1.41 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) restricts a Residents | | |
| Discount to a maximum of one (1) Vehicle per Customer. | | |

| B5.1.42 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| provisionally register a Customer for the Residents Discount as described in Appendix 2: | | |
| Customer Account Structure. | | |

| B5.1.43 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records within the Interaction History the date on which a Customer provisionally registers for a Residents Discount.

| B5.1.44 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) activates the provisional | | |
| registration for a Residents Discount for a Parameterised period of time (which as at the | | |
| date of this Agreement is twelve (12) weeks from the date of registration). | | |

| B5.1.45 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | nsure that upon receipt of a su | ccessful Residents Discount |
| Application, where a provisi | ional registration for a Reside | nts Discount is active, the |
| Operational IT System(s) r | efunds Residents Discount va | alue for Charge Payments |
| (excluding CC Pay Next Day | Charge Payments, but including | any applicable ULEZ Charge |
| Payments during the Reside | ent Sunset Period) effective fr | om the date of provisional |
| registration and paid through t | he Customer Account for the reg | istered Vehicle in accordance |
| with Appendix 2: Customer Ac | ccount Structure. | |



The Service Provider shall ensure that where a Customer has failed to register for the Residents Discount within the Parameterised period (which as at the date of this Agreement is twelve (12) weeks), that the Operational IT System(s) automatically deactivates the Customer's provisional registration for a Residents Discount in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure.

| B5.1.47 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) automatically generates | | |
| and issues a Communication to a Customer at a Parameterised period (which as at the date | | |

of this Agreement is twenty five (25) days, prior to the expiry date of that Customer's provisional registration for a Residents Discount.

| | Mandatory | |
|--|-------------------------------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) automatically prevents | | |
| the provisional registration for a Residents Discount by an Account Holder more than once | | |
| (1) at the same postal address. | | |
| | a Residents Discount by an Ac | |

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|--|
| B5.1.49 Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) automatically offers the | | |
| CC Auto Pay service to all Customers registering for the Residents Discount. | | |

| Requirement applicable from ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|------------|-----------|
| B5.1.49 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) automatically offers the CC Auto Pay and ULEZ Auto Pay services to all Customers registering for the Residents Discount.

| B5.1.50 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) must automatically offer the CC Auto Pay service to all Customers applying for a provisional registration for a Residents Discount.

| B5.1.51 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) must automatically offer | | |
| the option to purchase a Charge Payment to all Customers registering for the Residents | | |
| Discount. | | |

| B5.1.52 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) must automatically offer | | |
| the option to purchase a Charge Payment to all Customers applying for a provisional | | |
| registration for a Residents Discount. | | |

| B5.1.53 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|---|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that where a Residents Discount has been deactivated, | | |
| the Operational IT System(s) will automatically refund any Charge Payments that are | | |
| effective from any date after the Residents Discount expiry date in accordance with | | |
| Appendix 5: Operational Guidance. | | |

| B5.1.54 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e Discount upon request by a C | ensure that the Operational IT ustomer and/or TfL. | System(s) will deactivate a |

 B5.1.55
 Mandatory

 The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) automatically

 deactivates a Discount at 00:01 on the day after the Discount Expiry Date unless a Discount

 Renewal has been processed in respect of such Discount.

| B5.1.56 | | Mandatory |
|--|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | ensure that where a Customer | wishes to amend a Vehicle |
| Registration Mark on a Residents Discount, the Operational IT System(s) shall request that | | |
| the Customer provides proof of ownership of the new Vehicle. | | |

| B5.1.57 | | Mandatory |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shal | I ensure that the Operation | al IT System(s) issues a |
| Communication to the Custon | ner in response to a request fo | r a Vehicle Registration Mark |
| change on a Residents Discount. The Communication shall advise the Customer that they | | |
| have to provide proof of ownership within a Parameterised period (which as at the date of | | |
| this Agreement is forty (40) da | ays). | |

| B5.1.58 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider sha | l ensure that the Operation | al IT System(s) issues a |
| Communication to a Custome | r ten (10) days prior to the expiry | of the Parameterised period |
| (which as at the date of this | Agreement is forty (40) days) to | provide proof of ownership). |

The Communication shall notify the Customer that proof of Vehicle ownership has not yet been provided.

| B5.1.59 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) deactivates the Vehicle | | |
| Registration Mark on a Residents Discount where proof of ownership has failed to be | | |
| provided within the Parameterised period (which as at the date of this Agreement is forty | | |
| (40) days). | | |

| B5.1.60 | Mandatory |
|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | |
| allow a Customer registered for a Residents Discount to record notification of a temporary | |
| Vehicle substitution, in the event that they have use of a hired Vehicle whilst their registered | |
| Vehicle undergoes service or repair. | |

| B5.1.61 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Syst | tem(s) has the functionality to |
| refund the Residents Discou | nt Charge value for all Charge | e Payments including ULEZ |
| Charge Payments during the Residents Sunset Period (excluding Pay Next Day for | | |
| Congestion Charge Payments but including Pay Next Day for ULEZ Charge Payments) paid | | |
| through the Customer Account for the temporary Vehicle and effective for a period of up to | | |
| and including thirty (30) calendar days, from the date of notification by the Resident of the | | |
| temporary Vehicle substitution. | | |

| ULEZC.B5.1.62 | Mandatory |
|---------------|-----------|
| | |

tfl_scp_000555

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows for evidence to support online ULEZ Compliance Registration requests to be received at time of request only and submitted to Workflow.

5.2. Greener vehicle discount (GVD)

Following a public consultation in 2013 it was agreed that the GVD would be removed

and replaced by the Ultra Low Emissions Discount (ULED). After much public opposition it was agreed that those customers registered for the GVD as of the 30th June 2013 would continue to receive the 100% discount until the 30th June 2016.

As a result of the consultation the following requirements are need to manage the

closure of the GVD discount in 2016.

At the point of data migration into the new service system(s) the GVD will all have a discount end date of 1st July 2016 therefore there are no requirements around renewals for this discount type. the majority of the requirements as set out in section 5 discounts will apply to GVD - the exceptions to this are set out below

| B5.2.1 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| Not Used. | |

| B5.2.2 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| Not Used. | |

| B5.2.3 | | Mandatory |
|----------------|---------------|-----------|
| Not Used. | | |
| tfl scp 000555 | In Confidence | 131 |

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|-----------|
| B5.2.4 | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| prevent a twenty five (25) day renewal reminder from being issued. | | |

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|--|
| B5.2.5 Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| issue a Parameterised number of letters, at Parameterised intervals in order to give a | | |
| Customer notification of the pending permanent closure of a Discount type. This is | | |
| commonly referred to as a sunset period. The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for | | |

| commonly referred to as a subset period. The Service i Tovider shall submit to the for |
|--|
| Approval (prior to implementation) its proposals for and, when Approved, implement the |
| associated letters and intervals. |

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|-----------|
| B5.2.6 | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| issue a final Discount closure letter to Customers on the date the Discount type is removed. | | |

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|-----------|
| B5.2.7 | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| ensure that when a Discount type is removed, all Vehicles registered to that Discount type | | |

cease to be associated with such Discount on the next Charging Day following the date of removal.

SECTION 6 : SELECTED PARTNERS

The Selected Partner Discount is a 100% Discount with additional Requirements as set out below. This should be read in conjunction with Schedule 2 Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure.

The volume of Selected Partner Discounts is low but the number of Vehicles associated to this discount type is very high and as they are TfL key stakeholders it is essential that the process works effectively.

It is important that Customers should be able to self manage their Discount Services as much as possible.

6.1. General

| B6.1.1 | | Mandatory |
|---|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | operate a Selected Partner D | Discount in accordance with |
| Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure. | | |

| B6.1.2 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that a Selected Partner Discount is only activated upon | | |
| authorisation from TfL. | | |

| B6.1.3 | CCR006 Amend | Mandatory |
|--------|--------------|-----------|
|--------|--------------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to warn a Customer when a Charge Payment(s) is being applied for a VRM in respect of which a Selected Partner Discount has been activated.

| B6.1.4 | Mandatory |
|--------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to prevent Administration Charges from being applied to a VRM in respect of which a Selected Partner Discount has been activated.

| ULEZ Amend | Mandatory | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | | | |
| apply a Parameterised Discount (which as at the date of this Agreement is 100%) to the | | | | |
| Congestion Charge for all VRMs registered on an active Selected Partner Discount. | | | | |
| | sure that the Operational IT System ount (which as at the date of this | | | |

| ULEZC.B6.1.5a | | Mandatory |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) provides an option to | | |
| Exempt certain Selected Partners (as requested by TfL) from making ULEZ Charge | | |
| Payments under the LEZ Sche | me Order for any Vehicle(s) regi | stered to their active Selected |

Partner Discount.

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| B6.1.6 Mandatory | | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) does not send account | | | | |
| statements to a Selected Partner. | | | | |

| B6.1. | 7 | | | | | | | Ма | Inda | tory | |
|-------|-----------|-------------|---------|------------|-------|-------|----------|-----|------|-----------|-----------|
| The | Service | Provider | shall | ensure | that | the | Operatio | nal | IT | System(s) | restricts |
| Com | municatio | ns to Seleo | cted Pa | artners to | email | only. | | | | | |

| B6.1.8 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) activates all VRMs | | |
| added to a Selected Partner service. | | |

| B6.1.9 | CCR006 Remove | Mandatory |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| Not Used. | | |

| B6.1.10 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|---------------------------------|
| | sure that the Operational IT Syst Discount at the request of TfL. | tem(s) has the functionality to |

| B6.1.11 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
| | sure that the Operational IT Sys ounts from being automatically | |

SECTION 7: RE-IMBURSEMENTS

This section sets out the Requirements for handling claims for reimbursement received from TfL approved NHS hospitals and the London Fire and Emergency Planning Authority (LFEPA). This should be read in conjunction with Schedule 2 Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure and Schedule 2 Appendix 6 Key Data fields for Receipts and Statements.

The key feature of this service is that the participating authorities may reimburse patients and workers (in accordance with TfL guidelines) for a Congestion Charge Payment.

Claims will be submitted by the Customer via their Secure Online Account for validation and processing.

7.1. General

| B7.1.1 | | Mandatory | |
|---|---|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that applications for the Reimbursement Service will only | | | |
| be activated upon authorisation | be activated upon authorisation from TfL. | | |

| B7.1.2 | Mandatory |
|----------------------------|---|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows for |
| Reimbursement Claims to be | e made by a Customer via the Customer's Secure Online |
| Account. | |

| B7.1.3 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that any Customer submitting a Reimbursement Claim | | |
| does so via its Secure Online Account. | | |

| B7.1.4 | | Mandatory |
|--|---|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall en completed. | The Service Provider shall ensure that all mandatory fields for Reimbursement Claims are completed. | |

| B7.1.5 | Mandatory |
|--------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) stores a pre-defined list of reasons for a journey.

| B7.1.6 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall submit a proposed list of reasons for a journey to TfL for Approval | | |
| prior to such list being implemented. | | |

| B7.1.7 | Mandatory |
|---------------------------------|--|
| The Service Provider shall er | sure that a Customer making a Reimbursement Claim must |
| select a reason for the journey | from the pre-defined list Approved by TfL when making such |
| Reimbursement Claim. | |
| | |

| B7.1.8 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|--|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Sys | stem(s) allows a Customer to |
| claim for single and multiple Charge Payments (Congestion Charge Payments including | | |
| Emissions Surcharge Payments until expiry of the Residents Sunset Period) as part of a | | |
| single Reimbursement Claim. | | |
| | | |

| B7.1.9 | Mandatory | |
|--|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT System(s) conducts all validation | |
| checks at the point that a Re | imbursement Claim is submitted by a Customer through that | |
| Customer's Secure Online Account in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account | | |
| Structure. | | |

| B7.1.10 | | Mandatory |
|---|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Syst | tem(s) validates each Charge |
| Payment to which a Reimburg | sement Claim relates to ensure | that a valid proof of payment |
| has been submitted (e.g. R reference numbers). | eceipt references and/or CC | Auto Pay Charge Payment |

| B7.1.11 | Mandatory | |
|---|---|--|
| The Service Provider shall ens | ure that the Operational IT System(s) flags an individual claim | |
| for a Charge Payment to whi | ch a Reimbursement Claim relates as invalid if the Charge | |
| Payment has been previously reimbursed. | | |
| | | |

| B7.1.12 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) validates each Charge | | |
| Payment to which a Reimbursement Claim relates to ensure that the Charge Payment has | | |
| not been previously been Refunded, credited or subject to a Chargeback. | | |

| B7.1.13 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) validates each Charge Payment to which a Reimbursement Claim relates to ensure a Charge Payment has been received.

|--|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) validates each Charge Payment to which a Reimbursement Claim relates to ensure that the Reimbursement Claim is made within a period of 6 (six) months from the date of travel.

| B7.1.15 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) accepts each validated | | |
| claim for a Charge Payment to which a Reimbursement Claim relates. | | |

| B7.1.16 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) rejects an invalid claim | | |
| for a Charge Payment to which a Reimbursement Claim relates. | | |

| B7.1.17 | Mandatory | |
|---|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) displays the reason for | | |
| each rejected Charge Payment to which a Reimbursement Claim relates at the time of | | |
| submission. | | |

| B7.1.18 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) displays the cumulative value of an accepted Reimbursement Claim to the Customer at the point of submission.

| B7.1.19 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) only reimburses the Customer for valid Charge Payments to which a Reimbursement Claim relates in a single payment.

| B7.1.20 | | Mandatory |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational | IT System(s) records all |
| reimbursement activities withi | n the Interaction History of the C | customer Account. |

| B7.1.21 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) makes available a | | |
| summary of all of a Customer's Reimbursement Claim activities to that Customer via the | | |
| Customer's Secure Online Account. | | |

| B7.1.22 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure each relevant Customer is able to download the details | | |
| of each of its Reimbursement Claims via the Customer's Secure Online Account after such | | |
| claim has been submitted. | | |
| | | |

| B7.1.23 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | - |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) maintains an audit log of each Reimbursement Claim.

| B7.1.24 Mandatory | B7.1.24 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------|---------|--|-----------|
|-------------------|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that each reimbursement payment to a Customer is processed within five (5) Working Days of the Customer's submission of the relevant Reimbursement Claim.

| B7.1.25 | | Mandatory |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shal | ensure that the Operationa | l IT System(s) makes all |
| reimbursement payments to | he relevant Customer via a BA | CS transfer directly into such |
| Customer's nominated bank a | ccount. | |

| B7.1.26 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|---|--|-------------------------------|
| Reimbursement Claims for the • Standard Daily Cha | ensure that the Operationa following types of Charge Payr rge (including Emissions Surcha nal Commencement Date); | ments: |
| CC Auto Pay (including Emissions Surcharge until expiry of the Residents Sunse Period); and | | xpiry of the Residents Sunset |
| Discounted (includine) Period) | ng Emissions Surcharge until ex | piry of the Residents Sunset |

| B7.1.27 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents Reimbursement Claims from being made in respect of Pay Next Day Charge Payments.

| B7.1.28 | | Mandatory |
|--|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational | IT System(s) displays all |
| Reimbursement Claims and | a breakdown of individual Ch | narge Payments to which a |
| Reimbursement Claim relates (both accepted and rejected) on a reimbursement statement. | | |

SECTION 8: CHARGE PAYMENTS AND ADMINISTRATION CHARGES

This section sets out the Requirements for processing and handling of Charge Payments.

The Requirements detail the differing types of Charge Payments available and the methods and periods for which Charge Payments can be purchased. This section also includes the management of Refunds.

This section should be read in conjunction with Schedule 2 Appendix 1: Payments and Transaction Channels and Schedule 2: Statement of Requirements (Finance).

8.1. General

| B8.1.1 | | Mandatory | |
|--|-----------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational | T System(s) processes all | |
| accounting transactions to the relevant Collection Accounts in accordance with Schedule 2: | | | |
| Statement of Requirements (Finance). | | | |

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| B8.1.2 | | Mandatory |
| 10 | | 110 |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to process the following Parameterised charge types in accordance with Appendix 1: Payments and Transaction Channels:

- Previous Charging Day (1 day);
- Standard Daily Charge (1 day);
- Standard Weekly Charge (5 day);
- Standard Monthly Charge (20 day);
- Standard Annual Charge (252 day);
- Custom Congestion Charge
- Residents Weekly Charge (5 day);
- Residents Monthly Charge (20 day);
- Residents Annual Charge (252 day);
- Residents Custom Congestion Charge
- CC Auto Pay Daily Charge (1 day);
- CC Auto Pay Residents Daily Charge (1 day);
- Fleet Auto Pay Daily Charge (1 day);
- Fleet Ad-hoc Charge (1 day);
- Administration Charges
- LEZ High Daily Charge (1 day);
- LEZ Low Daily Charge (1 day);
- LEZ High Payment Charge (Pay Next Day) (1 day); and
- LEZ Low Payment Charge (Pay Next Day) (1 day).

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|---------------|-----------|
| B8.1.2 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
| tfl. scp. 000555 | In Confidence | 143 |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to process the following Parameterised charge types in accordance with Appendix 1: Payments and Transaction Channels:

- Previous Charging Day (1 day);
- Standard Daily Charge (1 day);
- Standard Weekly Charge (5 day);
- Standard Monthly Charge (20 day);
- Standard Annual Charge (252 day);
- Custom Congestion Charge
- Residents Weekly Charge (5 day);
- Residents Monthly Charge (20 day);
- Residents Annual Charge (252 day);
- Residents Custom Congestion Charge
- CC Auto Pay Daily Charge (1 day);
- CC Auto Pay Residents Daily Charge (1 day);
- Fleet Auto Pay Daily Charge (1 day);
- Fleet Ad-hoc Charge (1 day);
- Administration Charges
- LEZ High Daily Charge (1 day);
- LEZ Low Daily Charge (1 day);
- LEZ High Payment Charge (Pay Next Day) (1 day);
- LEZ Low Payment Charge (Pay Next Day) (1 day);
- ULEZ Low Auto Pay Daily Charge;
- ULEZ Low Daily Charge (Pay Next Day);
- ULEZ Low Weekly Charge (7 day);
• ULEZ High Auto Pay Daily Charge;

• ULEZ High Daily Charge (Pay Next Day);

- ULEZ High Weekly Charge (7 day);
- Custom ULEZ High Charge; and
- Custom ULEZ Low Charge.

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--------------|-----------|
| B8.1.2 | LEZ 20 Amend | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to process the following Parameterised charge types in accordance with Appendix 1: Payments and Transaction Channels: | | |
| Previous Charging Day (1 dates of the second seco | | |
| • Standard Weekly Charge (5 | | |
| Standard Monthly Charge (20 day); Standard Annual Charge (252 day); | | |
| Custom Congestion Charge | | |
| Residents Weekly Charge (5 day); Residents Monthly Charge (20 day); | | |
| • Residents Annual Charge (252 day); | | |
| Residents Custom Congestion Charge CC Auto Pay Daily Charge (1 day); | | |
| • CC Auto Pay Residents Daily Charge (1 day); | | |
| Fleet Auto Pay Daily Charge (1 day); Fleet Ad-hoc Charge (1 day); | | |

Administration Charges

- LEZ Low Auto Pay Daily Charge;
- LEZ Medium Auto Pay Daily Charge;
- LEZ High Auto Pay Daily Charge;
- LEZ High Daily Charge (1 day);
- LEZ Medium Daily Charge (1 day);
- LEZ Low Daily Charge (1 day);
- LEZ High Payment Charge (Pay Next Day) (1 day);
- LEZ Medium Payment Charge (Pay Next Day) (1 day);
- LEZ Low Payment Charge (Pay Next Day) (1 day);
- ULEZ Low Auto Pay Daily Charge;
- ULEZ Low Daily Charge (Pay Next Day);
- ULEZ Low Weekly Charge (7 day);
- ULEZ High Auto Pay Daily Charge;
- ULEZ High Daily Charge (Pay Next Day);
- ULEZ High Weekly Charge (7 day);
- Custom ULEZ High Charge; and
- Custom ULEZ Low Charge.

| B8.1.3 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|---------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e following financial transaction | ensure that the Operational IT types: | System(s) can process the |
| • Refunds; | | |
| • Goodwill Payments; | | |
| • transaction reversals; and | | |
| | | |

• credits.

| B8.1.4 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| Refund Payments to a Customer, at the request of such Customer and/or TfL. | | |

| | Mandatory | |
|--|-------------------------------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| refund part of a Payment to a Customer, at the request of a Customer and/or TfL (e.g. a | | |
| partially used monthly or annual charge). | | |
| l | Customer, at the request of a | |

| B8.1.6 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| record Credits against an Auto Pay service. | | |

| B8.1.7 | CCR006 Remove | Mandatory |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| Not Used. | | |

| B8.1.8 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| process and record transaction reversals within the Interaction History. | | |

| B8.1.9 | Mandatory | |
|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| accommodate adjustments to Charge Payments purchased in relation to a period which | | |
| contains Emergency Non Charging Day. | | |
| | | |

| B8.1.10 | CCR006 Remove | Mandatory |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| Not Used. | | |

| B8.1.11 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| refund Charge Payments in the event of an Emergency Non Charging Day as specified by | | |
| TfL. | | |

| Requirement expires on expiry of the Residents Sunset Period | | |
|---|--|--|
| B8.1.12 Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) does not accept a | | |
| Congestion Charge Payment and/or an Emissions Surcharge Payment for a Vehicle | | |
| travelling in the Congestion Charge Zone on a Non Charging Day. | | |

| Requirement applicable from expiry of the Residents Sunset Period | | |
|---|------------|-----------|
| B8.1.12 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) does not accept a Congestion Charge Payment for a Vehicle travelling in the Congestion Charge Zone on a Non Charging Day.

| B8.1.13 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
|---------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) generates a Communication to a Customer a Parameterised number of days (which as at the date of this Agreement is twenty five (25) days) in advance of that Customer's Standard Annual Charge expiring.

| B8.1.14 | | Mandatory |
|---|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational IT | System(s) is updated with |
| Payment information as a real time entry with no delay. | | |

| B8.1.15 | Mandatory |
|---|--|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational IT System(s) generates a |
| Communication to a Custom | ner a Parameterised period in advance of that Customer's |
| Residents Annual Charge expiring (which at the date of this Agreement is twenty five (25) | |
| days). | |

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| B8.1.16 | | Mandatory |

| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents more than |
|--|
| one (1) Congestion Charge Payment and/or Emissions Surcharge Payment for the same |
| VRM on the same day. |

| Requirement applicable during Residents Sunset Period | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| B8.1.16 | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents more than | | |
| one (1) Congestion Charge Payment (including Emissions Surcharge) for the same VRM on the same day. | | |

| Requirement applicable from expiry of the Residents Sunset Period | | |
|--|--|-----------|
| B8.1.16 ULEZ Amend Mandatory | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents more than one (1) Congestion Charge Payment for the same VRM on the same day. | | |

| B8.1.17 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall er | nsure that the Operational IT S | ystem(s) prevents more than |
| one (1) LEZ Charge Payment or ULEZ Charge Payment for the same VRM on the same | | |
| day. | | |

| B8.1.18 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Syst | em(s) has the functionality to |
| process Charge Payment(s) v | ia all payment channels for a Vo | ehicle that is registered to an |
| Auto Pay service. | | |

| B8.1.19 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System (s) has the functionality to | | |
| waive the requirement to purchase a Charge Payment on an individual Customer basis as | | |
| requested by TfL from time to time. | | |
| | | |

| B8.1.20 | Mandatory |
|-----------------------------|--|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure the Operational IT System(s) is able to waive the |
| requirement to purchase a C | harge Payment for multiple Customers as requested by TfL |
| from time to time. | |

| B8.1.21 | Mandatory |
|--|---|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to |
| waive the requirement to purchase an Administration Charge on an individual Customer | |
| basis as requested by TfL from time to time. | |
| basis as requested by TfL from time to time. | |

| B8.1.22 | | Mandatory | | |
|--|--|-----------|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | | | |
| waive the requirement to purchase an Administration Charge for multiple Customers as | | | | |
| requested by TfL from time to time. | | | | |
| | | | | |

| B8.1.23 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

| The | Service | Provider | shall | ensure | that | the | Opera | tional | IT | Syste | em(s) | will | cha | arge |
|------|-----------|-----------|---------|--------|------|-------|-------|--------|------|-------|-------|-------|-----|------|
| Para | meterised | d Adminis | tration | Charge | s in | accor | dance | with | Арре | endix | 1: Pa | aymer | nts | and |
| Tran | saction C | hannels. | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | | | | |
|---|--|-----------|--|--|--|
| B8.1.24 | | Mandatory | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to process Charge Payments for Account Holders and/or Account Users through the following payment channels, in accordance with Appendix 1: Payments and Transaction Channels: | | | | | |
| • IVR; | | | | | |
| Contact Centre; | | | | | |
| • Auto Pay services; | | | | | |
| Post (manual payments such as cheque, cash, postal orders and Customer payment card details); | | | | | |
| • Web and ; | | | | | |
| Mobile Application (LEZ Scheme excluded) | | | | | |

| Requirement applicable from ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | | | | |
|---|------------|-----------|--|--|--|
| B8.1.24 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to process Charge Payments for Account Holders and/or Account Users through the following | | | | | |
| payment channels, in accordance with Appendix 1: Payments and Transaction Channels: | | | | | |
| • IVR; | | | | | |
| Contact Centre; Auto Pay services; | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

• Post (manual payments such as cheque, cash, postal orders and Customer payment card details);

- Web and ;
- Mobile Application

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | | | |
|---|--|-----------|--|--|
| B8.1.25 | | Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to process Charge Payments (save as otherwise set out in Requirement B 8.1.27) for Customers without a Customer Account through the following payment channels, in accordance with Appendix 1: Payments and Transaction Channels: | | | | |
| IVR;Contact Centre; | | | | |
| • Post (manual payments such as cheque, cash, postal orders and Customer payment card details); | | | | |
| • Web; and • Mobile Application (LEZ Scheme excluded) | | | | |

| Requirement applicable from ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| B8.1.25 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Syst | em(s) has the functionality to | | |
| process Charge Payments (save as otherwise set out in Requirement B 8.1.27) for | | | | |
| Customers without a Customer Account through the following payment channels, in | | | | |
| accordance with Appendix 1: Payments and Transaction Channels: | | | | |
| • IVR; | | | | |

• Contact Centre;

• Post (manual payments such as cheque, cash, postal orders and Customer payment card details);

• Web; and

Mobile Application

| B8.1.26 | | Mandatory | | |
|---|--|-----------|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to process Administration Charges through the following payment channels, in accordance with Appendix 1: Payments and Transaction Channels: | | | | |
| Contact Centre; | | | | |
| • Auto Pay services; | | | | |
| Post (to include cheque, cash, postal order and payment card details); and | | | | |
| • Web. | | | | |

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|
| B8.1.27 | | Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Sys | tem(s) has the functionality to | | |
| restrict the payment of Pay N | ext Day Charge for both Conges | tion Charging and LEZ to the | | |
| following payment channels: | | | | |
| • IVR; | | | | |
| Contact Centre; and | | | | |
| • Web; | | | | |
| Mobile Application (LEZ Scheme excluded) | | | | |

| Requirement applicable from ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | | | | |
|---|------------|-----------|--|--|--|
| B8.1.27 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to restrict the payment of Pay Next Day Charge Payment for both Congestion Charging ULEZ and LEZ to the following payment channels: | | | | | |
| • IVR; | | | | | |
| Contact Centre; and | | | | | |
| • Web; | | | | | |
| Mobile Application | | | | | |

| Mandatory | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall accept Payment from Customers via the methods set out in | | | | | |
| Schedule 32: Revenue Collection and Payment. For the avoidance of doubt, Schedule 32 | | | | | |
| includes further detail in respect of the Change Request Number (CBSL 092) for BACS and | | | | | |
| CHAPS payments. | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

| B8.1.29 | | Mandatory | | | |
|---|--|-----------|--|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure all Payment Transactions are made in accordance with | | | | | |
| Schedule 32: Revenue Collection and Payment. For the avoidance of doubt, Schedule 32 | | | | | |
| includes further detail in respect of the Change Request Number (CBSL 092) for BACS and | | | | | |
| CHAPS payments. | | | | | |

| B8.1.30 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to process Payments via a Customer Account.

| B8.1.31 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to process Congestion Charge Payments for a Customer without a Customer Account via an Anonymous Record.

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Commencement Date | | |
|---|--|--|
| B8.1.31a Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to process LEZ Charge Payments for a Customer without a Customer Account via an Anonymous Record. | | |

| Requirement applicable from ULEZ Commencement Date | | |
|---|--|--|
| B8.1.31a ULEZ Amend Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to process LEZ Charge Payment(s) and/or ULEZ Charge Payment(s) for a Customer without a Customer Account via an Anonymous Record. | | |

| B8.1.32 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| restrict a Charge Payment from being purchased more than a Parameterised number of | | |

days (which as at the date of this Agreement is sixty five (65) Charging Days), in advance of the date of travel.

| B8.1.33 | Mandatory | |
|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| restrict the purchase of Charge Payments for a date in the past (with the exception of Pay | | |
| Next Day). | | |

| ULEZ Amend | Mandatory | |
|--|---|--|
| sure that the Operational IT Syst | em(s) has the functionality to | |
| allow a Standard Daily Charge (including Emissions Surcharge until expiry of the Residents | | |
| Sunset Period) to be purchased up until midnight of the date of travel. | | |
| | sure that the Operational IT Syst e (including Emissions Surcharge | |

| ULEZ Amend | Mandatory | |
|--|---|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow Pay Next Day charges (including Emissions Surcharge until expiry of the Residents | | |
| Sunset Period) to be purchased for a Parameterised period (which as at the date of this | | |
| Agreement is after midnight of the date of travel). | | |
| | sure that the Operational IT Syst (including Emissions Surcharge sed for a Parameterised period | |

| B8.1.36 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Sys | tem(s) has the functionality to |
| allow Pay Next Day charges (including Emissions Surcharge until expiry of the Residents | | |
| Sunset Period) to be purchased for a Parameterised period (which as at the date of this | | |
| Agreement is up to midnight of the following Charging Day). | | |

Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date

B8.1.37 Mandatory

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to restrict Residents Discount Customers to the following Parameterised Charge Payment options, at the Discounted rate, if they opt to pay outside of the Auto Pay service:

• Residents Weekly Charge (5 day);

• Residents Monthly Charge (20 day);

• Residents Annual Charge (252 day);

• Residents Custom Congestion Charge - for the date range specified by the Customer up to the end of the Discount period.

For each of the above Charge Payment options, the Charge Payment Value may comprise of the Congestion Charge, Emissions Surcharge or both.

| Requirement applicable during Residents Sunset Period | | |
|--|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| B8.1.37 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Sys | tem(s) has the functionality to |
| restrict Residents Discount (| Customers to the following Para | ameterised Charge Payment |
| options, at the Discounted rate, if they opt to pay outside of the Auto Pay service: | | |
| • Residents Weekly Charge (5 day); | | |
| • Residents Monthly Charge (20 day); | | |
| • Residents Annual Charge (252 day); | | |
| • Residents Custom Congestion Charge - for the date range specified by the Customer up | | |

to the end of the Discount period.

For each of the above Charge Payment options, the Charge Payment Value may comprise of the Congestion Charge or a combined Congestion Charge and Emissions Surcharge.

| Requirement applicable from expiry of the Residents Sunset Period | | |
|---|------------|-----------|
| B8.1.37 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to restrict Residents Discount Customers to the following Parameterised Charge Payment options, at the Discounted rate, if they opt to pay outside of the Auto Pay service: | | |
| Residents Weekly Charge (5 day); Residents Monthly Charge (20 day); | | |
| • Residents Annual Charge (252 day); | | |
| • Residents Custom Congestion Charge - for the date range specified by the Customer up to the end of the Discount period. | | |

| B8.1.38 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|--|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| prevent the purchase of a Residents Discount daily Congestion Charge (including Emissions | | |
| Surcharge until expiry of the Residents Sunset Period) other than for those Customers who | | |
| are registered for the Residents Discount service and who have opted to pay via the CC | | |
| Auto Pay service. | | |

| B8.1.39 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|--|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| only allow a Residents Discount Charge Payment (including the Emissions Surcharge until | | |
| expiry of the Residents Sunset Period) to be purchased up until the end of the Residents | | |

Discounted period and not beyond (subject to Schedule 2 (SoR), "Residents Sunset Period", Requirement ES.B5.3.10).

| Requirement expires on expiry of the Residents Sunset Period | | |
|--|--|-----------|
| B8.1.40 | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| prevent a Resident purchasing a Congestion Charge Payment and/or Emissions Surcharge | | |
| Payment for Pay Next Day at a Discounted rate. Pay Next Day Charge Payments are the | | |
| same rate for all Customers. | | |

| Requirement applicable from expiry of the Residents Sunset Period | | |
|--|--|--|
| B8.1.40 ULEZ Amend Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to prevent a Resident purchasing a Congestion Charge Payment for Pay Next Day at a | | |
| Discounted rate. Pay Next Day Charge Payments are the same rate for all Customers. | | |

| B8.1.41 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow | | |
| a transaction to be processed on the date it commences (i.e. if a continuous transaction | | |
| commences prior to midnight but is completed after midnight, the transaction is to be | | |
| considered as being processed prior to midnight). | | |

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|--|--|
| B8.1.42 Mandatory | | |
| | | |

tfl_scp_000555

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to notify the Customer where no Charge Payment is required (where the Vehicle is not a Relevant Vehicle due to being Exempt, 100% Discounted or an Emissions Surcharge Compliant Vehicle) for all payment channels. If the Customer continues the payment value will be based on the Congestion Charge Payment value plus the Emissions Surcharge Payment Value (if the Vehicle is not Emissions Surcharge Compliant).

Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date

B8.1.42

LEZ 20 Amend

Mandatory

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to notify the Customer where no Charge Payment is required (where the Vehicle is not a Relevant Vehicle due to being Exempt or 100% Discounted) for all payment channels. If the Customer continues (which is not possible via the Web, Mobile Application or IVR payment channels) the payment value will be based on the Congestion Charge Payment, LEZ Charge Payment and/or ULEZ Charge Payment value.

Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date

| B8.1.42 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|---------|------------|-----------|
|---------|------------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to notify the Customer where no Charge Payment is required (where the Vehicle is not a Relevant Vehicle due to being Exempt or 100% Discounted) for all payment channels. If the Customer continues (which is not possible via the Web, Mobile Application or IVR payment channels) the payment value will be based on the Congestion Charge Payment and/or ULEZ Charge Payment value.

Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date

tfl_scp_000555

| B8.1.43 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) will permit multiple purchases to be made as part of a single transaction, including (but not limited to): | | |
| Congestion Charge Payment(s) and/or Emissions Surcharge Payment(s); | | |
| LEZ Charge Payment(s); and | | |
| Administration Charges. | | |

| Requirement applicable from ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | | |
|--|------------|-----------|--|
| B8.1.43 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) will permit multiple purchases to be made as part of a single transaction, including (but not limited to): | | | |
| • Congestion Charge Payment(s) (including Emissions Surcharge during the Residents Sunset Period); | | | |
| • LEZ Charge Payment(s); | | | |
| ULEZ Charge Payment(s); and | | | |
| Administration Charges. | | | |

| B8.1.44 | | Mandatory |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational IT | System(s) records Charge |
| Payments individually with a u | unique identifier even where mu | tiple Charge Payments have |
| been purchased in one transaction. | | |
| | | |

| B8.1.45 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to itemise Charge Payments individually with a unique identifier where multiple Charge Payments have been purchased in one transaction.

| B8.1.46 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that prior to processing any Congestion Charge Payment, via any payment channel, the Operational IT System(s) automatically checks if a Vehicle is Exempt from making Charge Payments in respect of the Congestion Charging Scheme.

| B8.1.47 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) validates the VRM as | | |
| part of the payment process to determine if it is registered for a 100% Discount on the date | | |
| of travel. | | |

| B8.1.48 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) notifies the Customer | | |
| immediately if the VRM is Exempt from the Charge Payment for the date of travel. | | |

| B8.1.49 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) notifies the Customer | | |
| immediately if the VRM is subject to a valid 100% Discount for the date of travel. | | |

| B8.1.50 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows a Customer to purchase a Charge Payment even when the VRM is subject to a valid 100% Discount.

| B8.1.51 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows a Customer to purchase a Charge Payment even when the VRM is Exempt from the Charge Payment.

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| B8.1.52 | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Sys | tem(s) captures and displays |
| the following information for ea | ach Charge Payment: | |
| • Vehicle VRM; | | |
| • Vehicle make; | | |
| • Vehicle model; | | |
| Vehicle colour; | | |
| date(s) of travel; and | | |
| • Charge amount. | | |

| Requirement applicable from ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|--|
| B8.1.52 ULEZ Amend Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) captures and displays the following information for each Charge Payment: | | |
| • Charge Type; | | |

- Vehicle VRM;
- Vehicle make;
- Vehicle model;
- Vehicle colour;
- date(s) of travel; and
- Charge amount.

| B8.1.53 | Mandatory | |
|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) automatically displays | | |
| to Operational Users and Customers for selection each Charge Payment type and value in | | |
| accordance with Appendix 1: Payments and Transaction Channels. | | |

| B8.1.54 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
| | ure that the Operational IT Systenets that the Operational IT Systenets the transmission of transmission of the transmission of transmission o | |

| B8.1.55 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows the following information to be input manually by the Operational User(s) and the Customer where the data is not automatically returned:

- Vehicle VRM;
- Vehicle make;
- Vehicle model; and
- Vehicle colour.

| B8.1.56 | | Mandatory |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational | IT System(s) presents the |
| Operational Users and the C | ustomer with the functionality to | confirm (after entry) that the |
| Vehicle details entered are co | rrect. | |

| B8.1.57 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows an Operational | | |
| User and the Customer to proceed with the Charge Payment in the event the Vehicle details | | |
| do not match with the VRM. | | |
| | | |

| B8.1.58 | | Mandatory | |
|-------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|--|
| The Service Provider shall er | nsure that the Operational IT Sy | vstem(s) allows the following | |
| information to be input manua | information to be input manually by the Operational User(s) and the Customer where the | | |
| data returned is incorrect: | | | |
| • Vehicle VRM; | | | |
| • Vehicle make; | | | |
| • Vehicle model; and | | | |
| Vehicle colour. | | | |

| B8.1.59 | | Mandatory |
|--|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e identifier to each payment. | nsure that the Operational IT S | system(s) attributes a unique |

| B8.1.60 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | nsure that the Operational IT S | system(s) attributes a unique |
| identifier to each Chargeable | Item on an Auto Pay service. | |

B8.1.61 Mandatory

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allocates a unique prefix to a Receipt Number based on the payment channel used to complete the transaction. The Service Provider shall submit the proposed features and functionality of such mechanism to TfL for Assurance (prior to being implemented) and, when Assured, implement such features and functionality.

| B8.1.62 | | Mandatory |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | ensure that the Operational IT | System(s) can change the |
| Parameterised value of a pay | yment to be effective from a pa | rticular date in the future as |
| specified by TfL from time to t | ime. | |

| B8.1.63 | | Mandatory |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | nsure that the Operational IT S | System(s) applies the current |
| Parameterised payment value | indefinitely where an end date h | nas not been specified by TfL. |

| B8.1.64 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall er | nsure that the Operational IT S | ystem(s) maintains the price |
| history for each payment. | | |

| B8.1.65 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Syst | em(s) maintains an audit trail |
| of all changes made to payme | ent values. | |

| B8.1.66 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents retrospective changes to payment values.

| B8.1.67 | | Mandatory |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Syst | tem(s) has the functionality to |
| calculate and present to the C | ustomer the correct Charge Payr | ment amount where a Charge |
| Payment being purchased sp | ans into a period where the Cha | arge Payment value changes |
| in accordance with Schedule | 9: Change Control Request Proc | cedure). |

| B8.1.68 | | Mandatory |
|---------|---|--------------|
| | ensure that the Operational IT nanges made to payment values | , () |

| B8.1.69 | | Mandatory |
|---|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en consent from TfL. | nsure that payment values can | not be changed without prior |

| B8.1.70 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows for Charge Amendments to be made.

| B8.1.71 Mandatory |
|-------------------|
|-------------------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that where a VRM is changed on an Customer Account the Operational IT System(s) automatically transfers any Charge Payments for future Charging Days to the new VRM.

| B8.1.72 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that where a VRM is changed on an Account Service the | | |
| Operational IT System(s) automatically transfers any Charge Payments for future Charging | | |
| Days to the new VRM. | | |
| | | |

| B8.1.73 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents a VRM on an Account Service being amended retrospectively. | | |

| B8.1.74 | | Mandatory |
|--|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational | IT System(s) can apply an |
| Administration Charge for Charge Amendments. | | |

| B8.1.75 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) successfully processes an Administration Charge in advance of a Charge Amendment being confirmed.

| B8.1.76 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
|---------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records an audit trail within the Interaction History of a Customer Account of Charge Amendments which relate to that Customer Account.

| B8.1.77 | CCR006 Remove | Mandatory |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| Not Used. | | |

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|--|--|
| B8.1.78 Mandatory | | |
| | sure that the Operational IT Sy f an Anonymous Record of Char | |

| Requirement applicable from ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| B8.1.78 ULEZ Amend Mandatory | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records an audit trail of | | | |
| Charge Amendments and refunds which relate to an Anonymous Payment. | | | |

| B8.1.79 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) captures and records | | |
| the authorisation of the waiver of an Administration Charge for audit purposes. | | |

| B8.1.80 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) is updated with amendments to Charge Payments as a real time entry with no delay.

| B8.1.81 | | Mandatory |
|---------|---|-----------|
| | The Service Provider shall ensure that Customers can make payments via an alternative payment process if the Operational IT System(s) is unavailable. | |

| | Mandatory |
|--|---------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Assurance (prior to implementing) its proposals | |
| for process or accepting card payments if there is a temporary absence of a link to the | |
| Merchant Acquirer and, when Assured, implement and comply with. | |
| | I payments if there is a tempor |

| B8.1.83 | | Mandatory |
|---------|---|-----------|
| | tinue to process payments from porary absence of a link to the N | C |

| B8.1.84 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
|---------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Assurance (prior to implementing) its proposals for managing payments in the event of Operational IT System(s) unavailability and, when Assured, implement and comply with.

| B8.1.85 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can issue Refunds to Customers via the following Payment Methods: | | |
| • Payment card; | | |
| • Cheque; and | | |
| • BACS. | | |

| B8.1.86 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that all Refunds are processed in accordance with Appendix 5: Operational Guidance. | | |

| B8.1.87 | | Mandatory |
|---|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational | IT System(s) can apply an |
| Administration Charge to all Refund requests. | | |

| B8.1.88 | CCR006 Amend | Mandatory |
|---|--------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can waive and remove an Administration Charge applied to Refund requests. | | |

| B8.1.89 | | Mandatory |
|---|---|---------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall Administration Charge applied | ensure that the Operational I ⁻ I to Refund requests. | Γ System(s) can waive the |

 B8.1.90
 Mandatory

 The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can issue a Refund to the person who made the original payment, irrespective of whether they are the registered owner of the Vehicle or the Account Holder.

| B8.1.91 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can issue a Refund to | | |
| a nominated person irrespective of who made the original payment. | | |

| CCR006 Amend | Mandatory | |
|--|---|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can process multiple | | |
| Refunds requests from the same Customer in one refund transaction where the refund | | |
| originates from within the same transaction. | | |
| | nsure that the Operational IT Sy name Customer in one refund t | |

| B8.1.93 | CCR006 Amend | Mandatory |
|---|--------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) issues one Refund | | |
| amount to the Customer when processing multiple Refunds where the Refund originates | | |
| from within the same transaction. | | |
| | | |

| B8.1.94 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) generates a unique | | |
| Refund identifier for each Refund provided to a Customer. | | |

B8.1.95 Mandatory

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can link each Refund identifier to the Charge Payment being refunded.

| B8.1.96 | | Mandatory |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider sha | ll ensure that the Operationa | al IT System(s) issues a |
| Communication to the Custon | ner that clearly shows how a Refu | und amount being issued has |
| been calculated. | | |

| B8.1.97 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
| | sure that the Operational IT Syst sed to perform the original trans | () |

| B8.1.98 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) identifies where a | | |
| Refund cannot be issued to the original credit or debit card used for the transaction, and that | | |
| these exceptions are handled in accordance with Appendix 5: Operational Guidance. | | |

| B8.1.99 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
|---------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can automatically calculate a Refund amount due whilst taking into account non-refundable elements and applying an Administration Charge.

| B8.1.100 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows a Customer to request a refund via the following channels: | | |
| Contact Centre; | | |
| • email; | | |
| • post; and | | |
| • Web. | | |

| B8.1.101 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that all Refunds are accepted or rejected in accordance | | |
| with Appendix 5: Operational Guidance. | | |

| B8.1.102 | | Mandatory |
|---|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall re | ecord all Chargebacks on the C | Operational IT system(s) and |
| where the Chargeback is related to a Customer Account it should be recorded against the | | |
| Customer Account in such a way that these Customer Accounts can be identified and | | |
| reported on. | | |

| B8.1.103 | | Mandatory |
|----------|--|-----------|
|----------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can link each Chargeback received to the unique identifier assigned to the original Payment Transaction.

| B8.1.104 | Mandatory |
|----------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) advises a Customer to contact their Card Issuer if a credit or debit card Payment Authorisation is declined.

| B8.1.105 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure if a Payment is declined, the Operational IT System(s) | | |
| log such event within the Interaction History. | | |

| B8.1.106 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall seek authorisation from TfL before making any Write offs. | | |

| B8.1.107 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall provide written details to TfL of all proposed Write-offs and seek | | |
| authorisation from TfL to make such Write-off within three (3) days of the Write-off being highlighted as necessary (and shall provide such other information in relation thereto as TfL | | |
| may request). | | |

| B8.1.108 | Mandatory |
|----------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality that when a Chargeback is received, any active Payments associated with that Chargeback are cancelled and the Customer is advised accordingly.

| B8.1.109 | Mandatory |
|----------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to process Refunds with the appropriate level of authorisation in accordance with Appendix 5: Operational Guidance.

| B8.1.110 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality | | |
| that when a Refund is processed, any active Payments associated with that Refund are | | |
| cancelled immediately and the Customer is advised accordingly. | | |

| ULEZC.B8.1.111 | | Mandatory |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall ens | ure that the Operational IT Syste | em(s) does not accept a ULEZ |
| Charge Payment for a Vehicle | travelling in the Ultra Low Emis | sion Zone on a Non Charging |
| Day. | | |

| ULEZC.B8.1.112 Mandatory | | |
|--|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents more than | | |
| one (1) ULEZ Charge Payment for the same VRM on the same day. | | |

| ULEZC.B8.1.113 | | Mandatory |
|----------------|--|-----------|
|----------------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to process ULEZ Charge Payment(s) via all payment channels for a Vehicle that is registered to an Auto Pay Account Service.

|--|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow a ULEZ Daily Charge to be purchased up until midnight of the date of travel.

| ULEZC.B8.1.115 | Mandatory |
|----------------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to notify the Customer where no ULEZ Charge Payment is required (where the Vehicle is not a Relevant Vehicle due to being Exempt or on the ULEZ Non-Chargeable List) for all payment channels. If the Customer continues (which is not possible via the Web, Mobile Application or IVR payment channels) the payment value will be based on the ULEZ Charge Payment value.

| ULEZC.B8.1.116 | | Mandatory |
|--|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| accommodate ULEZ Charge | Payment values (high and/or lo | ow), including Pay Next Day, |
| independently of both Congestion Charge Payments and LEZ Charge Payments | | |
| | | |

| ULEZC.B8.1.117 Mandatory | | |
|--|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) automatically returns if | | |
| a Vehicle is 100% Discounted from Congestion Charging and/or LEZ and/or ULEZ | | |

SECTION 9: AUTO PAY

This section sets out the Requirements for Auto Pay. The Auto Pay service allows Customers to register vehicles and they will then be billed for all charges due for travel within the Congestion Charging Zone each month

The billing methods differ between CC Auto Pay and Fleet Auto Pay and the Requirements reflect the differences in the two services.

The Requirements include how charges are allocated to the Auto Pay service, the issuing of statements, payment settlement, and processes for the management of failed payments.

For ease of reading, this section is broken down as follows:

- Generic Auto Pay Service Requirements which are relevant to both CC Auto Pay and Fleet Auto Pay;
- CC Auto Pay specific requirements; and
- Fleet Auto Pay specific requirements.

This section should be read in conjunction with Schedule 2: Statement of Requirements (Finance), Schedule 2 Appendix 2 Customer Account Structure and Appendix 6 Key Data Fields for Receipts and Statements.

9.1. Generic Auto Pay services

This section sets out the Requirements that apply to both the CC Auto Pay and the Fleet Auto Pay Services.

| B9.1.1 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) enables Customers to | | |
| register for Auto Pay. | | |

| ULEZ Amend | Mandatory | |
|---|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality | | |
| for Congestion Charge Payment(s) (including Emissions Surcharge Payment(s) where | | |
| applicable and only until expiry of the Residents Sunset Period) and Administration Charges | | |
| to be processed via Auto Pay in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure. | | |
| | nsure that the Operational IT Sy ment(s) (including Emissions S y of the Residents Sunset Period | |

| B9.1.3 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) applies all payments | | |

due for a Chargeable Item to the Auto Pay service where the VRM is associated to the Auto Pay service.

| B9.1.4 | | Mandatory | |
|---|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) considers a VRM as | | | |
| active if it is successfully added to the Auto Pay service before midnight on the date of travel. | | | |

| B9.1.5 | | Mandatory | | |
|---|--|-----------|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) does not consider a | | | | |
| VRM as active if it is removed from the Auto Pay service before midnight on the date of | | | | |

travel.

| B9.1.6 | | Mandatory | |
|---|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allocates a unique reference number for each Chargeable Item added to the Auto Pay service. | | | |
| B9.1.7 | Mandatory | |
|---|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational IT System(s) applies a | |
| Parameterised Administration Charge for each VRM added to the Auto Pay service. | | |

| B9.1.8 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents a VRM from | | |
| being active on more than one (1) Auto Pay service. | | |

 B9.1.9
 Mandatory

 The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) attributes Chargeable

 Items to the Auto Pay service.

| B9.1.10 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|---|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) applies the appropriate | | |
| Congestion Charge Payment (and Emissions Surcharge Payment until expiry of the | | |
| Residents Sunset Period) value (where applicable) for each Chargeable Item to the Auto | | |
| Pay service. | | |

| B9.1.11 | Mandatory |
|---|--|
| The Service Provider shall e | ure that the Operational IT System(s) charges all active |
| Vehicles a Parameterised Ad | nistration Charge on each anniversary of the Vehicle first |
| being added to the Auto Pay service in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account | |
| Structure. | |

| B9.1.12 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) displays on each Auto Pay statement any Parameterised Administration Charges that are due in the following month.

| B9.1.13 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) does not apply a Parameterised Administration Charge for a VRM that has been removed from the Auto Pay service before the Auto Pay statement production date.

| B9.1.14 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational Users can access Auto Pay service, | | |
| Detection Events and Evidential Records via the Operational IT System(s). | | |

| B9.1.15 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows an Operational | | |
| User to send an Auto Pay service, Detection Event and Evidential Records to a Customer | | |
| via their Preferred Communication Channel. | | |

| B9.1.16 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows a Customer to | | |
| view Detection Events and Evidential Records relating to that Customer's Auto Pay service | | |
| via the Secure Online Account. | | |

| B9.1.17 | | Mandatory |
|--|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational IT | System(s) stores Detection |
| Events and Evidential Records for the Auto Pay service in accordance with Appendix 11: | | |
| Data Retention. | | |

| B9.1.18 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) stores Auto Pay statements in accordance with Appendix 11: Data Retention. | | |

| B9.1.19 | | Mandatory |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational IT | System(s) allows free text |
| messages of up to 400 chara | acters to be added to the botton | n of Auto Pay statements as |
| requested by TfL. | | |

| B9.1.20 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can activate free text | | |
| messages in Auto Pay statements within 24 (twenty four) hours of being requested by TfL | | |
| (at no cost to TfL). | | |

| B9.1.21 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) generates Auto Pay | | |
| statements even if the balance is zero (0). | | |

l

I

I

| B9.1.22 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | ensure that the Operational IT | System(s) stores Auto Pay |
| statements within the Interac | ction History of the relevant C | ustomer Account even if the |
| balance is zero (0). | | |

| B9.1.23 | | Mandatory |
|--|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | nsure that the Operational IT | System(s) issues Auto Pay |
| statements to Customers via their Preferred Communication Channel. | | |

| B9.1.24 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) accepts a direct debit | | |
| for the Auto Pay Services from UK financial institutions only. | | |

| B9.1.25 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that in the event of an automated payment failure on an | | |
| Auto Pay service, the Customer can pay the outstanding balance via an alternative method | | |
| of payment. | | |

| B9.1.26 | | Mandatory |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that Operational IT Sy | vstem(s) enables Customers |
| registering for the Auto Pay | ervice to set up a direct debit | using paperless direct debit |
| functionality. | | |
| | | |

| B9.1.27 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) enables Customers | | |
| registering for the Auto Pay service to submit supporting documentation via TfL Website, | | |

email and post.

| B9.1.28 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to accept a direct debit mandate as submitted by a Customer for the Auto Pay service.

| B9.1.29 | CCR006 Amend | Mandatory |
|--|--------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s), selects an Auto Pay | | |
| Statement date that is 10 days from the date of the Auto Pay activation | | |

| B9.1.30 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s), at the point of Auto | | |
| Pay registration, has the functionality to randomly select an Auto Pay Statement Date in a | | |
| manner which evenly distributes such dates across Auto Pay Services, to avoid significant | | |
| peaks in the Auto Pay statement production occurring. | | |

| B9.1.31 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) enables Auto Pay | | |
| Statement dates to be modified at the request of the Customer. | | |

| B9.1.32 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en from changing the date of the | nsure that the Operational IT S first Auto Pay Statement. | ystem(s) restricts Customers |

B9.1.33 Mandatory

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents an Auto Pay statement date from being moved where a payment has not been collected within a Parameterised period of time (which as at the date of this Agreement is for twenty eight (28) calendar days), in order to prevent the Auto Pay statement date being continually moved in order to avoid payment of the Auto Pay balance.

| B9.1.34 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| calculate the balance on the Auto Pay service at any point in time. | | |

| B9.1.35 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| display the amount outstanding on an Auto Pay service. | | |

| B9.1.36 | | Mandatory |
|---|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational | IT System(s) automatically |
| generates Auto Pay statements on the Auto Pay statement due date. | | |

| B9.1.37 | Mandatory | |
|---|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) automatically issues | | |
| Auto Pay Statements on the Auto Pay statement due date to the relevant Customer via their | | |
| Preferred Communication Channel. | | |

| B9.1.38 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) automatically requests payment of the balance via direct debit on the payment collection date displayed on the Auto Pay Statement.

| B9.1.39 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) automatically requests | | |
| payment via a Recurring Payment Card on the payment collection date displayed on the | | |
| Auto Pay statement. | | |

| B9.1.40 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) automatically sends a | | |
| notification via the relevant Customer's Preferred Communication Channel when a payment | | |

fails.

| B9.1.41 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) automatically records the reason for payment collection failure within the Interaction History of the relevant Customer Account when a payment collection is unsuccessful.

| B9.1.42 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) sends an SMS to the | | |
| relevant Customer if an Auto Pay payment collection fails where a Customer has opted for | | |
| SMS notifications. | | |
| | | |

| B9.1.43 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents the Auto Pay | | |
| service from being suspended where a payment of the outstanding balance is made in the | | |
| Pre suspension period in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure. | | |
| | | |

| B9.1.44 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows the Auto Pay | | |
| service to be reactivated where an outstanding balance on the Auto Pay service is paid | | |
| during the suspension period, in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure. | | |

| B9.1.45 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents the Auto Pay | | |
| service from being closed where an outstanding balance on the Auto Pay service is paid | | |
| during the suspension period in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure. | | |

| The Service Provider shall ensure that following a failed Auto Pay payment the Operational IT System(s) suspends the Auto Pay service if the outstanding balance is not cleared within | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |

a Parameterised number of days (which as at the date of this Agreement is 5 (five) Working Days) in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure.

| B9.1.47 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents VRMs from | | |

being added to the Auto Pay service if the Auto Pay service is suspended.

| B9.1.48 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents VRMs from | | |
| being added to the Auto Pay service if the Auto Pay service is closed. | | |

| B9.1.49 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) restricts amendments | | |
| to an Auto Pay service if the Auto Pay service is suspended in accordance Appendix 2: | | |
| Customer Account Structure. | | |

| B9.1.50 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents Chargeable | | |
| Items being attributed to an Auto Pay service once the Auto Pay service has been | | |
| suspended in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure. | | |

| B9.1.51 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) sends a notification to the Customer via their Preferred Communication Channel on the day the Auto Pay service(s) is suspended in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure.

| B9.1.52 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can close the Auto Pay service upon the request of a Customer.

| B9.1.53 | | Mandatory | |
|--|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can close the Auto | | | |
| Pay service upon the request of TfL. | | | |

| B9.1.54 | | Mandatory |
|---|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that following a failed Auto | Pay payment the Operational |
| IT System(s) closed the Auto Pay service if the service has been suspended for a | | |
| Parameterised number of day | vs (which as at the date of this A | greement is five (5) Working |
| Days) and the outstanding balance has not been cleared in accordance with Appendix 2: | | |
| Customer Account Structure. | | |

| B9.1.55 | Mandatory | |
|---|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) sends a notification to | | |
| the Customer via their Preferred Communication Channel on the day the Auto Pay service | | |
| is closed in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure. | | |

| B9.1.56 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) identifies Auto Pay services (that have been closed and with an outstanding balance for reporting to TfL). | | |

| B9.1.57 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can reactivate the Auto Pay service from a suspended status.

| B9.1.58 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can reactivate the Auto | | |
| Pay service from a closed status. | | |

| B9.1.59 | | Mandatory |
|--|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | nsure that the Operational IT S | System(s) records within the |
| Interaction History for the relevant Customer Account all of the information relating to the | | |
| Auto Pay service being suspended in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account | | |
| Structure. | | |

| B9.1.60 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records within the | | |
| Interaction History for the relevant Customer Account all of the information relating to the | | |
| Auto Pay service being closed in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure. | | |

| B9.1.61 | Mandatory | |
|--|---|--|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allocates all | |
| Chargeable Items to the Auto | Pay service from the day on which the Auto Pay service is | |
| reactivated in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure. | | |

| B9.1.62 Mandatory | B9.1.62 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------|---------|--|-----------|
|-------------------|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents the activation of a new Auto Pay service for a Customer if there is a debt outstanding on an existing Auto Pay service for that Customer.

| B9.1.63 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational Users can reactivate an Auto Pay | | |
| service via the Operational IT System(s) once the outstanding balance in relation to such | | |
| Auto Pay service has been cleared. | | |

| B9.1.64 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can reactivate an Auto | | |
| Pay service with an outstanding balance at the request of TfL. | | |

| B9.1.65 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) includes the data fields | | |
| set out in Appendix 6: Key Data Fields for Receipts and Statements on all Auto Pay | | |
| statements. | | |

| B9.1.66 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| display Auto Pay statements to the Operational Users and Customers. | | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to send duplicate Auto Pay statements to a Customer via their Preferred Communication Channel.

| ULEZ Amend | Mandatory | |
|--|---|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) identifies where a | | |
| Customer has made a Congestion Charge Payment (and Emissions Surcharge Payment | | |
| until expiry of the Residents Sunset Period) (where applicable) for a VRM on an Auto Pay | | |
| Account Service via another payment channel, and ensures that a Chargeable Item is not | | |
| attributed in respect of such VRM to that Customer's Auto Pay Account Service. | | |
| | ensure that the Operational IT s estion Charge Payment (and Er Sunset Period) (where applicable payment channel, and ensures t | |

| B9.1.69 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows a payment to | | |
| be made against an Auto Pay service at any point in time in accordance with Appendix 2: | | |
| Customer Account Structure. | | |

| B9.1.70 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) accurately reflects on | | |
| the next Auto Pay Statement where a payment has been made at any point in time other | | |

than on the payment collection date displayed on the Auto Pay statement in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure.

| B9.1.71 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) will prevent any Pay | | |
| Next Day payments from being processed if a VRM is active on an Auto Pay service. | | |

| B9.1.72 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can Refund charges | | |
| associated to an Auto Pay service at the request of TfL. | | |

| B9.1.73 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents VRMs on the | | |
| TfL Exceptions List(s) from being added to an Auto Pay service. | | |

| B9.1.74 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) displays a message to | | |
| the Operational User and the Customer if they attempt to add a Vehicle to the Auto Pay | | |

service if it is on the TfL Exceptions List(s).

| B9.1.75 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) checks all Vehicles being added to the Auto Pay service to determine if the Vehicle is Exempt from the Congestion Charge and the Customer should be advised accordingly.

| B9.1.76 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) sends data to the Debt Recovery Agency in accordance with Appendix 13: Interface Catalogue.

| B9.1.77 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can close an Auto Pay | | |
| service at the request of TfL. | | |

| B9.1.78 | CCR006 Remove | Mandatory |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| Not Used. | | |

| B9.1.79 | | Mandatory |
|--|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents an Auto Pay | | |
| statement from being issued to a Customer if the balance is zero for a Parameterised | | |
| consecutive number of mor | nths (which as at the date of | this Agreement is 2 (two) |
| consecutive months). For the | e avoidance of doubt, the Auto F | Pay Statement should still be |
| generated by the Operationa | al IT System(s) but should be s | stored and not issued to the |
| Customer in the circumstance | es outlined above. | |
| | | |

| B9.1.80 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) retains Evidential Records for Auto Pay charges that are under dispute.

| B9.1.81 | CCR006 Amend | Mandatory |
|---|--------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can refund charges on | | |
| an Auto Pay service in accordance with Appendix 5: Operational Guidance. | | |

| B9.1.82 | CCR006 Amend | Mandatory |
|---|--------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can credit Charge | | |
| Payments on an Auto Pay service in accordance with Appendix 5: Operational Guidance. | | |

| B9.1.83 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can credit charges associated to an Auto Pay service. | | |

| B9.1.84 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall er associated to an Auto Pay se | nsure that the Operational IT Sy rvice. | stem(s) can Refund charges |

| B9.1.85 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) shall automatically | | |
| update information received from AUDDIS, ADDACS and AURDD reports in accordance | | |
| with Appendix 8: Finance Best Practice. | | |

| B9.1.86 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) identifies when a direct | | |
| debit has been cancelled takes such actions specified in Appendix 5: Operational Guidance. | | |

| B9.1.87 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records, within the | | |
| Interaction History, all of the information relating to an Auto Pay service Charge Dispute in | | |
| accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure. | | |

| | Mandatory | |
|---|--------------------------------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records within the | | |
| Interaction History of the relevant Customer Account if a Charge Dispute against the Auto | | |
| Pay service has been rejected or accepted. | | |
| /a | vant Customer Account if a Cha | |

| B9.1.89 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that Charge Disputes on an Auto Pay service are | | |
| accepted or rejected in accordance with Appendix 5: Operational Guidance. | | |

| ULEZC.B9.1.90 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality | | |
| for ULEZ Charge Payment(s) and Administration Charges to be processed via Auto Pay in | | |
| accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure. | | |

I

9.2. CC AUTO PAY

The Requirements set out below are specific to CC Auto Pay.

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|--|
| B9.2.1 Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) only allows a Customer | | |
| to opt to pay for the CC Auto Pay service via a Recurring Payment Card or paperless direct | | |
| debit. | | |

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Commencement Date | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| B9.2.1 ULEZ Amend Mandatory | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) only allows a Customer | | | |
| to opt to pay for the CC Auto Pay and ULEZ Auto Pay services via a Recurring Payment | | | |
| Card or paperless direct debit. | | | |

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|--|--|
| B9.2.1 LEZ 20 Amend Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) only allows a Customer to opt to pay for the CC Auto Pay, ULEZ Auto Pay and LEZ Auto Pay services via a Recurring Payment Card or paperless direct debit. | | |

Requirement expires on ULEZ Commencement Date

| B9.2.2 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow for Customers to move from Recurring Payment Card to direct debit payment method | | |

for CCAP.

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|--|
| B9.2.2 ULEZ Amend Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow for Customers to move from Recurring Payment Card to direct debit payment method for CC Auto Pay and ULEZ Auto Pay. | | |

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| B9.2.2 LEZ 20 Amend Mandatory | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | | |
| allow for Customers to move from Recurring Payment Card to direct debit payment method | | | |
| for CC Auto Pay, ULEZ Auto Pay and LEZ Auto Pay. | | | |

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|--|
| B9.2.2b Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow Customers to move from direct debit payment to Recurring Payment Card method for | | |
| CC Auto Pay. | | |

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| B9.2.2b ULEZ Amend Mandatory | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow Customers to move from direct debit payment to Recurring Payment Card method for | | | |
| CC Auto Pay and ULEZ Auto Pay. | | | |

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| B9.2.2b LEZ 20 Amend Mandatory | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | | |
| allow Customers to move from direct debit payment to Recurring Payment Card method for | | | |
| CC Auto Pay, ULEZ Auto Pay and LEZ Auto Pay. | | | |

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|--|
| B9.2.3 Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows a Customer to opt to pay for the CC Auto Pay service via paperless direct debit which should be the default payment method. | | |

| Requirement applicable from ULEZ Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|--|
| B9.2.3 ULEZ Amend Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows a Customer to opt to pay for the Auto Pay services via paperless direct debit which should be the default payment method. | | |

| B9.2.4 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) validates the card | | |
| allocated to the CC Auto Pay service to ensure that it can be used for Recurring Payment | | |
| Card transactions. | | |

| B9.2.5 | Mandatory |
|--------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) only accepts cards for the CC Auto Pay service that can be used for Recurring Payment Card Transactions.

| B9.2.6 | | Mandatory |
|--|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that Administration Charges | s for the CC Auto Pay service |
| are processed via the Operational IT System(s) to the card validated for Recurring Payment | | |
| Card transactions where a | Recurring Payment Card me | thod has been selected in |
| accordance with Appendix 1: | Payments and Transaction Cha | nnels. |

| B9.2.7 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT S | ystem(s) allows the payment |

card details associated to a CC Auto Pay service for a Recurring Payment Card to be changed.

| B9.2.8 | | Mandatory |
|--------|---|-----------|
| | nsure that the Operational IT S CC Auto Pay service for a Recu | 5 () |

it can be used for Recurring Payment Card transactions.

| Mandatory | | | |
|---|------------------------------------|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that where a Customer opts to pay for the CC Auto Pay | | | |
| service via a Recurring Payment Card that the Operational IT System(s) ensures that a valid | | | |
| card is registered against the CC Auto Pay service at all times. | | | |
| 2 | ent Card that the Operational IT S | | |

| B9.2.10 | CCR006 Remove | Mandatory | |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|--|
| Not Used. | | | |

| Mandatory | | | |
|---|---------------------------------|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) validates the paperless | | | |
| direct debit payment details for the CC Auto Pay service in accordance with the paperless | | | |
| direct debit guidelines set out in Appendix 8: Finance Best Practice. | | | |
| | or the CC Auto Pay service in a | | |

| B9.2.12 | Mandatory | | |
|---|-----------|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) restricts the number of | | | |
| VRMs on a Customer's CC Auto Pay service to a Parameterised number (which as at the | | | |
| date of this Agreement is 5 VRMs CC Auto Pay service). | | | |

| B9.2.13 | Mandatory | | | |
|---|-----------|--|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | | | |
| ensure that where a Customer Account is registered in a company name, and a CC Auto | | | | |
| Pay service is selected, then the Account Holder confirms that it fully accepts liability for any | | | | |
| failed CC Auto Pay payments. | | | | |

| B9.2.14 | Mandatory | | |
|---|-----------|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) automatically updates | | | |
| payment card details registered for the CC Auto Pay service via the Merchant Acquirer | | | |
| Account Updater Service provided by the Merchant Acquirer in accordance with Schedule | | | |
| 2: Statement of Requirements (Finance). | | | |

| B9.2.15 | | Mandatory | |
|--|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) automatically issues | | | |
| warning notifications to a Customer when the payment card registered to the CC Auto Pay | | | |
| service is due to expire and the Merchant Acquirer Account Updater Service has failed. | | | |

 B9.2.16
 Mandatory

 The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) issues warning notifications to Customers registered for the CC Auto Pay service, within a Parameterised number of days prior to a card expiry date, where the Merchant Acquirer Account Updater Service has not been possible.

| | Mandatory | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | | |
| allow Customers and Operational Users to update their Cost Centre details against an | | | |
| active Auto Pay VRM, via the Vehicle Upload Service, without applying a Parameterised | | | |
| Administration Charge as set out in Schedule 2 (Statement of Requirements), Appendix 1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | ional Users to update their (Vehicle Upload Service, with | | |

In Confidence

9.3. Fleet auto Pay

The requirements set out below are specific to Fleet Auto Pay.

| B9.3.1 | Mandatory |
|--------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) only allows a Customer the option to pay for the Fleet Auto Pay service via direct debit including paperless direct debit.

| B9.3.2 | | | | | Ma | andatory | | |
|---|--------|------|-----|-------------|----|-----------|---------|-----|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure | that | the | Operational | IT | System(s) | charges | the |
| Administration Charge to the first Auto Pay statement for Customers registering for the Fleet | | | | | | | | |
| Auto Pay service as set out in Appendix 1: Payments and Transaction Channels. | | | | | | | | |

| B9.3.3 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) only activates the Fleet | | |
| Auto Pay Service once a minimum Parameterised number of VRMs have been added on | | |
| to the Fleet Auto Pay service (which as at the date of this Agreement is six (6) VRMs). | | |

| B9.3.4 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that a dedicated team of Service Provider Personnel is | | |
| available to handle Fleet Auto Pay service calls via a dedicated telephone number as | | |
| specified by TfL from time to time. | | |

| B9.3.5 | | Mandatory |
|--------|---|-----------|
| | sure that the Operational IT Sys service via their Secure Online / | |

| B9.3.6 | Mandatory |
|--------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows the Operational Users to maintain the Fleet Auto Pay service on behalf of the Customer.

| B9.3.7 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall provide a solution that allows Customers using the Fleet Auto | | |
| Pay service to transfer large volumes of data which maybe in a variety of formats for setting | | |
| up the Fleet Auto Pay service | | |

| B9.3.8 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) restricts Customers | | |
| opting for Fleet Auto Pay to receiving Auto Pay statements via email only. | | |

| B9.3.9 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|---|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows Fleet Ad Hoc | | |
| VRMs to be added to the Fleet Auto Pay service in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer | | |
| Account Structure. | | |

| B9.3.10 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|----------------|---------------|-----------|
| tfl_scp_000555 | In Confidence | 205 |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) only keeps a Fleet Ad Hoc VRM active on the Fleet Auto Pay service for a single date of travel.

| B9.3.11 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|--|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows a Fleet Ad Hoc | | |
| VRM to be added on to the Fleet Auto Pay service up to a Parameterised number of days | | |
| (which as at the date of this Agreement is sixty five (65) days) in advance of the date of | | |
| travel. | | |

| B9.3.12 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|---|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents a Fleet Ad | | |
| Hoc VRM from being added to the Fleet Auto Pay service for a date in the past. | | |

| B9.3.13 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|--|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) does not apply any Administration Charges for Fleet Ad Hoc VRMs added to the Fleet Auto Pay service. | | |

| B9.3.14 | | Mandatory |
|---------|---|-----------|
| | sure that the Operational IT Sys n (10) working days from the date | |

| B9.3.15 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) restricts a Parameterised number of Fleet Ad Hoc VRMs from being added to the Fleet Auto Pay Service during the period between Auto Pay statements being issued in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure.

| B9.3.16 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) considers a VRM as active for the purposes of the Fleet Auto Pay service if it is added to the Fleet Auto Pay service before midnight on the date of travel.

| B9.3.17 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) considers a Fleet Ad | | |
| Hoc VRM as active for the purposes of the Fleet Auto Pay service if it is added to the Fleet | | |
| Auto Pay service before midnight on the date of travel. | | |

| B9.3.18 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) details all Fleet Ad Hoc | | |
| Charges on each Auto Pay statement for the Fleet Auto Pay service. | | |

| B9.3.19 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prevents the Fleet Auto | | |
| Pay services from having less than a Parameterised number of VRMs associated to the | | |
| such service (which as at the date of this Agreement is six (6) VRMs). | | |

| B9.3.20 | CCR006 Amend | Mandatory |
|--|--------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) only activates a Fleet | | |
| Auto Pay Account Service when 6 Vehicle(s) have been added to an Account Service and | | |
| supporting evidence has been verified in accordance with the TfL business rules by an | | |
| Operational User. | | |

| B9.3.21 | | Mandatory |
|---|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational | IT System(s) provides the |
| Operational Users and the Cu | stomer with a calculation tool to u | use for setting up a Fleet Auto |
| Pay service, in order to estimate a Customer's usage for the first 8 (eight) week period in | | |
| accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure. | | |

| B9.3.22 | CCR006 Remove | Mandatory |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| Not Used. | | |

| B9.3.23 | CCR006 Remove | Mandatory |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| Not Used. | | |

| B9.3.24 | CCR006 Remove | Mandatory |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| Not Used. | | |

| B9.3.25 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|---------|------------|-----------|
|---------|------------|-----------|

I

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) calculates and includes the following on a Fleet Auto Pay statement for a Fleet Auto Pay service:

- the Usage for the previous Fleet Auto Pay statement period;
- Fleet Ad Hoc Charges (if applicable);
- Administration Charges (if applicable)

in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure.

| B9.3.26 | CCR006 Remove | Mandatory |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| Not Used. | | |

| B9.3.27 | | Mandatory |
|--|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Syst | em(s) has the functionality to |
| operate a post payment solu | tion for Fleet Auto Pay Custome | ers based on usage charges |
| accrued in the Auto Pay statement period. The post payment solution will be based on the | | |
| | | |

CC Auto Pay solution.

| B9.3.27b | ULEZ Remove | Mandatory |
|-----------|-------------|-----------|
| Not Used. | | |

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|-----------|
| B9.3.28 | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Assurance (prior to implementing) its proposals | | |
| for moving Fleet Auto Pay Customers from the current direct debit schedule to a direct debit | | |

run on any date between 1st and the 28th of each month ensuring an even distribution across the month and, when Assured, implement and comply with such mechanism(s).

| ULEZC.B9.3.29 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Syst | tem(s) has the functionality to |
| allow Customers and Operat | ional Users to update their Co | ost Centre details against an |
| active Fleet Auto Pay VRM | l, via the Vehicle Upload Se | rvice, without applying a |
| Parameterised Administratio | n Charge as set out in S | Schedule 2 (Statement of |

| ULEZC.B9.3.30 | | Mandatory |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall er | nsure that the Operational IT Sys | stem(s) allow TfL to waive all |
| Vehicle Registration and Rene | ewal charges for specified Auto F | Pay Services prior to Account |
| Service activation, until such t | time as the Account Service is cl | osed. |

SECTION 10 : DEBT RECOVERY

Requirements), Appendix 1: Payments & Transaction

This section outlines the Requirements for the Service Provider to be able to interact with the Debt Recovery Agency in order to manage Debt Recovery activity that may be undertaken in the event of an Auto Pay Service being closed with an outstanding balance. This section should be read in conjunction with Schedule 2 Appendix 13 Interface Catalogue.

10.1. General

| B10.1.1 ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|--------------------|-----------|
|--------------------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to enable charges on an Auto Pay service to be Written-Off.

| B10.1.2 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|--|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| enable the outstanding balance on an Auto Pay service to be Written-Off in a single process. | | |

| B10.1.3 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|--|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that all Auto Pay service Write-Offs are authorised by TfL | | |
| before being processed. | | |

| as the functionality to |
|-------------------------|
| bject to appropriate |
| |
| |

| B10.1.5 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|--|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can Write Off individual | | |
| transactions on Auto Pay services for multiple Customers in a single process. | | |

| B10.1.6 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|--|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can Write Off the full | | |
| balance of an Auto Pay services for multiple Customers in a single process. | | |

| _ |
|---------------------------------|
| tem(s) automatically identifies |
| s being candidates for debt |
| |
| |

| B10.1.8 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|--|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records all Auto Pay | | |
| Service Write-Offs within the Interaction History of the relevant Customer Account. | | |

| B10.1.9 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|---------|---|-----------|
| | nsure that the Operational IT Sy ction History of the relevant Cus | |

| B10.1.10 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|---|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records all Auto Pay | | |
| payments collected by a Debt Recovery Agency within the Interaction History of the relevant | | |
| Customer Account. | | |
| | | |

| B10.1.11 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|----------|--|-----------|
| | nsure that the Operational IT Sy ies within the Interaction Histo | |

| B10.1.12 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|--|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows the payment of an Auto Pay outstanding balance to be accepted at any point in time. | | |

| B10.1.13 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|---|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can send Auto Pay | | |
| outstanding debt candidates to a Debt Recovery Agency in accordance with Appendix 13: | | |
| Interface Catalogue. | | |
| | | |

| B10.1.14 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|---|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) retains a record of all | | |
| Auto Pay outstanding debt candidates that have been assigned to a Debt Recovery Agency. | | |

| B10.1.15 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) displays within the | | |
| Interaction History of the relevant Customer Account that the outstanding balance has been | | |
| assigned to a Debt Recovery Agency for collection. | | |
| | | |

| B10.1.16 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) displays within the | | |
| Interaction History of the relevant Customer Account, the outstanding balance due that has | | |
| been passed to a Debt Recovery Agency for collection. | | |
| | | |

| B10.1.17 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|--|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records within the | | |
| Interaction History of the relevant Customer Account any status updates provided by a Debt | | |
| Recovery Agency in relation to an Auto Pay outstanding debt. | | |
| | | |

| B10.1.18 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|---|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) provides any status updates to the Debt Recovery Agency with regards to an Auto Pay outstanding debt. | | |

| B10.1.19 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|---------------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| Interaction History of the rele | ensure that the Operational IT s vant Customer Account any ou covery Agency with regards to an | tstanding balances that have |

| B10.1.20 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|--|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records within the Interaction History any enquiries from the Debt Recovery Agency with regards to the recovery of an Auto Pay outstanding debt. | | |

| B10.1.21 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|----------|---|-----------|
| | sure that enquiries from the apportant of the second structure of the second second second second second second | , , , |

| B10.1.22 | Mandatory | |
|---|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can process payments | | |
| for the outstanding balances recovered by the Debt Recovery Agency against the correct | | |
| Collection Account(s) in accordance with Schedule 2: Statement of Requirements (Finance). | | |

| B10.1.23 Mandatory | B10.1.23 | | Mandatory |
|--------------------|----------|--|-----------|
|--------------------|----------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can process payments for the outstanding balances recovered by the Debt Recovery Agency against an Auto Pay service.

SECTION 11 : EVENT PROCESSING

This section sets out the Requirements relating to Event Processing. This section should be read in conjunction with Appendix 4 Data Inputs and Outputs, Appendix 13 Interface Catalogue and Schedule 2: Statement of Requirements (Interoperability).

11.1. General

| B11.1.1 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the capability to | | |
| process Detection Events, Vehicle Usage Records and Chargeable Items ("Event Records") | | |

in accordance with the requirements contained within this Agreement.

| B11.1.2 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall comply with Appendix 4: Data Input and Output Requirements for Event Processing.

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|--|--|
| B11.1.3 Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure all Vehicles contained in the Black List and White List are | | |
| sent to the Detection and Enforcement Infrastructure Service Provider in accordance with | | |
| Appendix 13: Interface Catalogue. | | |

| B11.1.4 | | Mandatory |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall solution. | minimise technical diversity ad | cross the Event Processing |

| ULEZC.B11.1.5 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall, in relation to ULEZ, ensure that the Operational IT System(s) | | |
| has the functionality to process periodic updates provided by TfL in accordance with | | |
| Appendix 4: Data Input and Output for Event Processing. | | |

| ULEZC.B11.1.6 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall er Vehicle details registered as l | sure that the Operational IT Sy JLEZ Compliant. | stem(s) Data is updated with |

| ULEZC.B11.1.7 | Mandatory |
|---------------|-----------|
| | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that | updates to the ULEZ Non-Chargeable List are |
|--|--|
| completed within 24 hours of those Vehic | le details being approved for addition to the ULEZ |
| Non-Chargeable List. | |

| ULEZC.B11.1.8 Mandatory | ULEZC.B11.1.8 |
|-------------------------|---------------|
|-------------------------|---------------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) immediately utilises updates to the ULEZ Vehicle Data.

| ULEZC.B11.1.9 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) takes no account of | | |
| the ULEZ in processing LEZ Chargeable Items. | | |

| B11.2.1 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| receive Detection Events from the Detection and Enforcement Infrastructure Service | | |
| Provider in accordance with Appendix 13: Interface Catalogue. | | |

| B11.2.2 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) is able to receive 150% | | |
| of the volumes of Detection Events indicated in Appendix 3: Volumetrics. | | |

| B11.2.3 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| In the event of an Interface failure with the Detection and Enforcement Infrastructure Service | | |
| Provider, the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) is able to | | |
| receive and process the backlog of Detection Events within twenty four (24) hours of the | | |
| resolution of the failure. | | |

11.3. Decrypt Detection Event

| B11.3.1 | | Mandatory |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | nsure that the Operational IT S | System(s) uses the software |
| provided by the Detection an | d Enforcement Infrastructure S | ervice Provider to decrypt a |
| Detection Event. | | |

| B11.3.2 | | Mandatory |
|--|--------------------------------|-----------|
| | accept security certificates a | |
| decryption software (referred to in Requirement B 11.3.1) via a secure channel to be agreed with the Detection and Enforcement Infrastructure Service Provider and TfL. | | |

| B11.3.3 | | Mandatory |
|--|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational IT | System(s) implements any |
| changes to security certificate | s and encryption keys and certif | icates as provided TfL and/or |
| the Detection and Enforcement Infrastructure Service Provider from time to time. | | |

| B11.3.4 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to extract all data fields from the message received from the Detection and Enforcement Infrastructure Service Provider in accordance with Appendix: 13 Interface Catalogue.

| B11.3.5 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to link all Event Records to each other by Scheme.

11.4. Check VOSI

| B11.4.1 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) checks, using the VOSI | | |
| List, whether the VRM of a Detection Event is a VOSI. | | |

| B11.4.2 | Mandatory |
|---|---|
| If the VRM of a Detection E | ent is a VOSI, the Service Provider shall ensure that the |
| Operational IT System(s) within one (1) minute sends a copy of the Detection Event to the | |
| VOSI System. The Service Provider shall continue processing the original Detection Event | |
| in accordance with this Statement of Requirements. | |

| B11.4.3 | CCR006 New | Mandatory |
|--|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to produce a full audit report of Vehicle(s) added and removed from the DVSA List. | | |

11.5. Determine Scheme

| B11.5.1 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) shall be configurable to process Detection Events for each of the Schemes. | | |

| B11.5.2 | | Mandatory |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | nsure that the Operational IT S | System(s) identifies for each |
| Detection Event, based on the ID of the relevant camera, which Schemes are applicable for | | |
| that Detection Event. | | |

| B11.5.3 | | Mandatory |
|---|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that, for each Detection | n Event, the Operational IT |
| System(s) applies the approp | riate processes in respect of ea | ch applicable Scheme(s) set |
| out in this section 11 (Events Processing) of the Statement of Requirements (BOps). | | |

| B11.5.4 | | Mandatory |
|--|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational I | T System(s) processes the |
| Detection Event in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Scheme(s). | | |

11.6. Apply Overrides

| B11.6.1 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
|---------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to receive and apply information received from TfL from time to time regarding cameras whose Detection Events are to be discarded e.g. for the purposes of managing diversions into the Charging Zones and that such Detection Events are marked as discarded within the Operational IT System(s). This information will include:

- camera ID;
- date(s);
- start and end times;
- relevant Scheme(s); and
- zone of cameras.

| B11.6.2 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) can report on Detection | | |
| Events discarded (for example due to diversions). | | |

| B11.6.3 | | Mandatory |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | nsure that the Operational IT S | System(s) discards Detection |
| Events in accordance with TfL's instructions and shall not use Detection Events marked as | | |
| discarded to generate Chargeable Items. | | |

11.7. Generate Vehicle Usage Records

| B11.7.1 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
|---------|--|-----------|

tfl_scp_000555

The Service Provider shall ensure the Operational IT System(s) generates VURs so that, for each Detection Event, the VUR(s) for that Detection Event can be processed in accordance with the rules set out in this section 11 for each applicable Scheme.

| B11.7.2 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
|---------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that each VUR contains the following:

- all information contained within the Detection Event; and
- Scheme(s) applicable.

11.8. Generate Chargeable Item

| B11.8.1 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) generates Chargeable | | |
| Items for each applicable Scheme from VURs. | | |

| B11.8.2 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| Prior to generating a new Chargeable Item from a VUR, the Service Provider shall ensure | | |
| that the Operational IT System(s) checks whether the VRM already exists on a Chargeable | | |
| Item for the date of travel and applicable Scheme. | | |

| B11.8.3 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

If the VRM already exists on a Chargeable Item for an applicable Scheme for that date of travel, the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) shall add the VUR to that existing Chargeable Item.

| B11.8.4 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) orders the VURs within a Chargeable Item in order of ANPR Confidence Level from highest to lowest.

| B11.8.5 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality | | |
| for each Chargeable Item to contain a Chargeable Item Confidence Level field and shall | | |
| populate this field with the value of the highest ANPR Confidence Level of all the VURs | | |
| contained within the Chargeable Item. | | |

| B11.8.6 | Mandatory | |
|---|-----------|--|
| For each VUR and each applicable Scheme, if there is not an existing Chargeable Item for | | |
| (i) the VRM to which the VUR relates, (ii) the applicable Scheme; and (iii) the date of travel, | | |
| then the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) generates a new | | |
| Chargeable Item in respect of that VRM for that Scheme and that date of travel. | | |

11.9. Adjust Chargeable Item Confidence Level

| B11.9.1 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) adjusts the Chargeable Item Confidence Level based on factors such as:

- The number of Detection Events received on that day with the same VRM
- The VRM matches a known format
- The VRM matches a specific format e.g. UK
- The number of times Chargeable Items for that VRM have been generated within a Parameterised period.

| B11.9.2 | | Mandatory |
|---|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | submit for Assurance, and | once Assured implement a |
| mechanism for determining the Chargeable Item Confidence Level. | | |

| B11.9.2b | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall submit for Assurance, and once Assured, implement processes | | |
| for managing Chargeable Items through Event processing in accordance with the assigned | | |
| confidence level. | | |

| B11.9.3 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the process for determining the confidence level can | | |
| be amended at no cost to TfL. | | |

| B11.9.3b | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the actions associated to the Confidence Level of a Chargeable Item can be amended at no cost to TfL. | | |

| B11.9.4 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) does not raise | | |
| Contravention Candidates for Chargeable Items that have been matched to a Charge | | |
| Payment for the Vehicle and date of capture and for the relevant Scheme. | | |

| B11.9.5 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|---|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational I | T System(s) does not raise |
| Contravention Candidates for Chargeable Items in respect of which no Charge Payment | | |
| (including Emissions Surcharge until expiry of the Residents Sunset Period) is due. | | |

| B11.9.6 | | Mandatory |
|---|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational | IT System(s)does not raise |
| Contravention Candidates for | Chargeable Items for date(s) s | specified by TfL from time to |
| time (for example Emergency Non Charging Days). | | |
| | • | specified by TfL from time to |

| raise |
|-------|
| on an |
| |
| |

| B11.9.8 | | Mandatory |
|---|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational I | Г System(s) does not raise |
| Contravention Candidates for Chargeable Items specified by TfL from time to time. | | |

tfl_scp_000555

11.10. Settlement

| B11.10.1 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) determines the Charge | | |
| Payment value that is payable for each Chargeable Item. In the event that there are multiple | | |
| Charge Payment values applicable to a Chargeable Item the lowest value shall be applied. | | |

| B11.10.2 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) is able to amend the | | |
| order that Chargeable Items are processed through Events Processing by Scheme, at any | | |

time and as required by TfL.

| B11.10.3 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) is able to change (at | | |
| any time and as requested by TfL) the order in which it applies any matching processes | | |
| which are applied to Chargeable Items in Event Processing. | | |

| B11.10.4 | | Mandatory |
|---|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Sys | tem(s) determines whether a |
| Chargeable Item is Exempt or not subject to Charge Payment (including the Emissions | | |
| Surcharge until expiry of the Residents Sunset Period) based on the rules of the Scheme | | |
| Order(s) and using Data provided as referenced in Appendix 4: Data Input and Output for | | |
| Event Processing. | | |

| B11.10.5 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|------------------------------|
| If a Chargeable Item is determined to be Exempt, or not subject to a Scheme, the Service | | ect to a Scheme, the Service |
| Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) marks the Chargeable Item as | | |
| Exempt or not subject to a Scheme and shall process that Chargeable Item in accordance | | |
| with this Statement of Requirements. | | |

| B11.10.6 | Mandatory |
|----------|-----------|
| | |

If a Chargeable Item is determined to be subject to a Scheme, the Service Provider shall ensure the Operational IT Systems(s) determines whether a Chargeable Item is compliant with that Scheme.

| B11.10.7 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) determines whether a | | |

Chargeable Item is associated with an active Discount for the relevant Scheme.

| B11.10.8 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| For each Chargeable Item, if the VRM for that Chargeable Item is linked to multiple active | | |
| Discounts for that Scheme, the Service Provider shall apply the Discount with the largest | | |
| Discount value to the Chargeable Item for that Scheme. | | |

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|-----------|
| B11.10.9 | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) determines whether a | | |
| Chargeable Item requires an associated Charge Payment (including Emissions Surcharge). | | |

| Requirement applicable from ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|------------|-----------|
| B11.10.9 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) determines whether a | | |
| Chargeable Item requires an associated Charge Payment (full value or Discounted). | | |

| B11.10.10 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) is capable of receiving | | |
| and once received shall comply lists of VRMs from TfL which are to be treated in accordance | | |
| with specific Event Processing instructions specified by TfL in relation to that list (for | | |
| example discard, pass to Manual Assurance, pass to Detailed Manual Assurance). | | |

| B11.10.11 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
|-----------|------------|-----------|
| | | |

Where the Service Provider has determined that a Chargeable Item requires an associated Charge Payment (including Emissions Surcharge (until expiry of the Residents Sunset Period) and whether the full value or a Discounted value), the Service Provider shall then determine whether or not a Contravention has occurred by determining the following (where relevant to the applicable Scheme):

- whether the VRM is associated with an active CC Auto Pay service;
- whether the VRM is associated with an active Fleet Auto Pay service.

| ULEZC.B11.10.11a | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Where the Service Provider ha | as determined that a Chargeable | e Item requires an associated |
| | • · • · · · · · · · | |

ULEZ Charge Payment, the Service Provider shall then determine whether or not a Contravention has occurred by determining following:

- whether a ULEZ Charge Payment has been paid for the date of capture;
- whether the VRM is associated with an active ULEZ Auto Pay Service;
- whether the VRM is associated with an active ULEZ Fleet Auto Pay Service

| B11.10.12 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| | |

If the Service provider finds that a Chargeable Item is associated with an Auto Pay service, the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) applies that Chargeable Item to the Customer's Account for billing within forty eight (48) hours of receipt of the Detection Event from the Detection and Enforcement Infrastructure Service Provider.

| B11.10.13 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| If it has been determined that a Contravention has occurred as referenced in Requirement | | |
| B 11.10.11, the Service Provider shall raise a Contravention Candidate and perform CVVC | | |
| on those Contravention Candidates to verify them prior to sending the Contravention | | |
| Candidate to the Enforcement Operations Service Provider. | | |

DVS items applicable from DVS Enforcement Operational Commencement Date. LEZ items applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date

| B11.10.14 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall receive updates on Vehicle statuses from TfL and shall apply those updates to their Operational IT System(s). Updates to Vehicle statuses shall include but not be limited to:

- Exemptions
- Clones
- ULEZ Vehicle List

- ULEZ Non-Chargeable List
- DVS Vehicle List
- DVS Compliant List
- DVS Exemptions
- LEZ Vehicle List

11.11. Apply Filters

| B11.11.1 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| In determining whether or not to settle a Chargeable Item, the Service Provider shall apply configurable filters to the Chargeable Items to either: | | |
| discard them; | | |
| perform Manual Assurance on them; | | |
| perform Detailed Manual Assurance on them; | | |
| automatically process them. | | |

| B11.11.2 | Mandatory |
|----------|-----------|
|----------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that all filters can be configured based on:

- Chargeable Item Confidence Level;
- number of Chargeable Items;
- combination of both Chargeable Item Confidence Level and number of Chargeable Items;
- matching the Chargeable Item to Filter List(s), Discounts, Exemptions and other relevant data categories; and

• the Scheme to which the Chargeable Item relates.

| B11.11.3 | | Mandatory |
|----------|---|-----------|
| | The Service Provider shall ensure that filters can be applied to any Chargeable Item in order to maximise the Chargeable Item Confidence Level. | |

| B11.11.4 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Approval its proposals to provide a detailed | | |
| solution for determining whether a Contravention has occurred and, when Approved, | | |
| implement and comply with. | | |

| B11.11.5 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Bidder shall submit to TfL for Approval its proposals to provide a detailed solution for | | |
| determining the action to take on Event Records at each stage of Event Processing and, | | |
| when Approved, implement and comply with. | | |
| | | |

11.12. Manual Assurance

| B11.12.1 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the ability to perform Manual Assurance in order to accurately verify Chargeable Items. | | |

| B11.12.2 | | Mandatory |
|----------|--|-----------|
|----------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall perform Manual Assurance checks on Chargeable Items. The Service Provider shall submit for Approval and, when Approved, comply with the mechanism for performing Manual Assurance.

| B11.12.3 | Mandatory |
|----------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall perform Manual Assurance on any Chargeable Items which TfL requests.

| B11.12.4 | Mandatory |
|----------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) presents the following information to the Operational User during Manual Assurance:

- image of the monochrome patch plate;
- the ANPR interpreted VRM;
- notes on the VRM;
- the Scheme to which the Chargeable Item relates.

| B11.12.5 | | Mandatory |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational | IT System(s) prompts the |
| Operational User to enter th | e VRM as they interpret it from | m looking at the information |
| presented. | | |

| B11.12.6 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| If the VRM is unreadable then the Operational User shall mark the Chargeable Item for | | |
| discard. | | |

| B11.12.7 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Compiler Drevider shall ensure that the Oneretional IT Cysters(a) records the record for | | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records the reason for discard of any Chargeable Items. The reason for discard as a result of Manual Assurance shall include (without limitation):

- obscured Plate;
- damaged Plate;
- partial Plate; and
- no Plate.

| B11.12.8 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records the Operational | | |
| User responsible for discard of any Chargeable Items. | | |

| B11.12.9 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| The Service Dravider shell on | auro that the Operational IT Sve | tom(a) confirms on ANDD oc |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) confirms an ANPR as correct If the VRM entered by the Operational User matches the ANPR interpretation of the VRM.

| B11.12.10 | Mandatory |
|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) marks the Chargeable | |
| Item to reflect that it has been through Manual Assurance and shall then continue | |
| processing the Chargeable Item in accordance with this Statement of Requirements. | |

| B11.12.11 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| D11.12.11 | Mandatory |

If the VRM entered by the Operational User does not match the ANPR Interpreted VRM, then the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prompts the Operational User to re-enter the VRM as they interpret it from looking at the information provided.

| B11.12.12 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| If the second VRM entered by the Operational User matches the ANPR Interpreted VRM, | | |
| then the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) confirms the ANPR | | |

Interpreted VRM as correct.

| B11.12.13 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| If the second VRM entered by the Operational User matches the first VRM entered by the | | |
| Operational User, then the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) | | |
| confirms the VRM entered by the Operational User as the correct VRM. | | |

| B11.12.14 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall er | nsure that once the VRM has be | een confirmed as correct the |

Operational IT System(s) shall mark the Chargeable Item to reflect that it has been through Manual Assurance and shall then continue processing the Chargeable Item in accordance with this Statement of Requirements.

| B11.12.15 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
|-----------|-----------|

If the second VRM entered by the Operational User does not match the ANPR Interpreted VRM or the first VRM entered by the Operational User, then the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) shall escalate the Chargeable Item.

| B11.12.16 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| | |

If a Chargeable Item has been escalated, the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) presents the following information to a different Operational User:

- image of the monochrome patch plate;
- the ANPR Interpreted VRM; and
- Scheme to which the Chargeable Item relates.

| B11.12.17 | | Mandatory |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | ensure that the Operational IT | System(s) shall prompt the |
| Operational User to enter th | e VRM as they interpret it from | m looking at the information |
| presented. | | |

| B11.12.18 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| If the VRM entered by the Operational User matches the ANPR interpretation of the VRM, | | |
| then the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) shall confirm the | | |
| ANPR Interpreted VRM as correct. | | |
| | | |

| B11.12.19 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) marks the Chargeable Item to reflect that it has been through Manual Assurance and shall then continue processing the Chargeable Item in accordance with the Statement of Requirements.

| B11.12.20 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| | |

If the VRM entered by the Operational User does not match the ANPR Interpreted VRM, then the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prompts the Operational User to re-enter the VRM as they interpret it from looking at the information presented.

| B11.12.21 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| | |

If the second VRM entered by the Operational User matches the ANPR Interpreted VRM, then the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) confirms the ANPR Interpreted VRM as correct.

| B11.12.22 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| If the second VRM entered by the Operational User matches the first VRM entered by the | | |
| Operational User, then the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) | | |
| confirms the VRM entered by the Operational User as the correct VRM. | | |

| B11.12.23 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that once the Operational IT System(s) has confirmed | | |
| the VRM, it marks the Chargeable Item to reflect that it has been through Manual Assurance | | |
| and shall then continue processing the Chargeable Item in accordance with the Statement | | |
| of Requirements. | | |

| B11.12.24 | Mandatory | |
|---|-----------|--|
| If the second VRM entered by the Operational User does not match the ANPR Interpreted | | |
| VRM or the first VRM entered by the Operational User, then the Service Provider shall | | |
| ensure that the Operational IT System(s) marks the Chargeable Item for discard. | | |

| B11.12.25 | | Mandatory |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| If the VRM of a Chargeable | Item is changed as a result of | Manual Assurance, Detailed |

Manual Assurance and/or CVVC, the Service Provider shall ensure that the Event Processing is restarted for that Record and each applicable Scheme.

11.13. Detailed Manual Assurance

| B11.13.1 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Operational User shall have the ability to perform Detailed Manual Assurance on | | |
| Chargeable Items. The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Approval its proposals for | | |
| and, when Approved, comply with such mechanism prior to it being implemented. | | |

| B11.13.2 | Mandatory |
|---|--|
| The Service Provider shall def | criteria for determining when the Operational IT System(s) |
| sends Chargeable Items for Detailed Manual Assurance (depending on the level of | |
| validation required) and shall submit such criteria to TfL for Assurance and, when Assured, | |
| comply with such mechanism prior to it being implemented | |

| B11.13.3 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that Chargeable Items may be sent directly to Detailed | | |
| Manual Assurance depending on the nature of the Chargeable Item. | | |

The Service Provider shall receive notes on VRMs from TfL with specific guidance for reference whilst performing Detailed Manual Assurance.

| B11.13.5 | | Mandatory |
|----------|--|-----------|
|----------|--|-----------|

If a Chargeable Item has been sent for Detailed Manual Assurance, the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) presents the following information to the Operational User:

- Monochrome plate patch image
- Monochrome and Colour Contextual Images (displayed on request)
- ANPR Interpreted VRM
- Vehicle make, model and colour
- notes on the VRM
- the Scheme to which the Chargeable Item relates

| B11.13.6 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| If the Operational User accepts the Chargeable Item, the Service Provider shall ensure that | | |
| the Operational IT System(s) confirms the ANPR Interpreted VRM as correct. | | |

| B11.13.7 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| If the Operational User rejects the Chargeable Item, the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) offers the Operational User the choice of: | | |
| Discarding the Chargeable Item or | | |

• Re-interpreting the Chargeable Item.

| B11.13.8 | Mandatory |
|----------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records the reason for discarding any Chargeable Items. The reasons for discarding a Chargeable Item as a result of Detailed Manual Assurance shall include (without limitation):

- obscured plate
- damaged plate
- partial plate
- no plate
- Ringer Vehicle
- stationery Vehicle
- not subject to Scheme
- other

| B11.13.9 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| Where the Operational User selects 'other' as a reason for discarding the Chargeable Item, | | |
| the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prompts the Operational | | |
| User to manually type in the reason. | | |

| B11.13.10 | Mandatory |
|--|--|
| If the Operational User elects | re-interpret the VRM, the Service Provider shall ensure that |
| the Operational IT System(s) prompts the Operational User to enter the VRM as they | |
| interpret it from looking at the | formation presented. |

| B11.13.11 Mandatory | |
|---------------------|--|
|---------------------|--|

If the VRM entered by the Operational User matches the ANPR Interpreted VRM, then the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) confirms the ANPR Interpreted VRM as correct.

| B11.13.12 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| | |

If the VRM entered by the Operational User does not match the ANPR interpretation of the VRM, the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prompts the Operational User to re-enter the VRM as they interpret it from looking at the information presented.

| B11.13.13 | | Mandatory |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| If the second VRM entered by | y the Operational User matches | the ANPR Interpreted VRM, |
| then the Service Provider shal | l ensure that the Operational IT S | System(s) confirms the ANPR |
| Interpreted VRM as correct. | | |

| B11.13.14 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| | |

If the second VRM entered by the Operational User matches the first VRM entered by the Operational User, then the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) confirms the VRM entered by the Operational User as correct.

| B11.13.15 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| Brittonio | Mandatory |

The Service Provider shall ensure that once the Operational IT System(s) has confirmed the VRM, it marks the Chargeable Item to reflect that it has been through Detailed Manual Assurance and shall then continue processing the Chargeable Item in accordance with the Statement of Requirements.

| B11.13.16 | | Mandatory |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| If the encoded V/DM entered by | the Operational Llear days not | match the ANDD Interpreted |

If the second VRM entered by the Operational User does not match the ANPR Interpreted VRM or the first VRM entered by the Operational User, then the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) escalates the Chargeable Item.

| B11.13.17 | | Mandatory |
|-----------|--|-----------|
|-----------|--|-----------|

If the Chargeable Item has been escalated, the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) presents the following information to the Operational User:

- image of the monochrome patch plate;
- Monochrome and Colour Contextual Images;
- ANPR Interpreted VRM;
- Vehicle make, model and colour;
- notes on the VRM; and
- Scheme to which a Chargeable Item relates.

| B11.13.18 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prompts the Operational User to enter the VRM as they interpret it from looking at the information presented.

| B11.13.19 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| | |

If the VRM entered by the Operational User matches the ANPR Interpreted VRM, then the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) confirms the ANPR Interpreted VRM as correct.

| B11.13.20 | | Mandatory |
|--|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Sys | tem(s) marks the Chargeable |
| Item to reflect that it has bee | n through Detailed Manual Ass | urance and then continue to |
| process the Chargeable Item in accordance with this Statement of Requirements. | | |

| B11.13.21 | | Mandatory |
|---|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| If the VRM entered by the O | perational User does not match | the ANPR Interpreted VRM, |
| then the Service Provider sl | nall ensure that the Operationa | al IT System(s) prompts the |
| Operational User to re-enter the VRM as they interpret it from looking at the information | | |
| presented. | | |

| B11.13.22 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
|-----------|-----------|

If the second VRM entered by the Operational User matches the ANPR interpreted VRM, then the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) confirms the ANPR Interpreted VRM as correct.

| B11.13.23 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| | |

If the second VRM entered by the Operational User matches the first VRM entered by the Operational User, then the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) shall confirm the VRM entered by the Operational User as correct.

| B11.13.24 | Mandatory |
|---|--|
| The Service Provider shall er | e that once the Operational IT System(s) has confirmed |
| the VRM, it marks the Chargeable Item to reflect that it has been through Detailed Manual | |
| Assurance and shall then continue processing the Chargeable Item in accordance with this | |
| Statement of Requirements. | |

| B11.13.25 | | Mandatory |
|---|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| If the second VRM entered by the Operational User does not match the ANPR Interpreted | | |
| VRM or the first VRM entered | d by the Operational User, the | n the Service Provider shall |
| ensure that the Operational IT System(s) marks the Chargeable Item for discard. | | |

11.14. CVVC

| B11.14.1 | | Mandatory |
|----------|--|-----------|
|----------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall send all Chargeable Items marked as Contravention Candidates for Contravention Validation and Verification Checking (CVVC) prior to sending a Contravention Candidate to the Enforcements Service Provider.

| B11.14.2 | Mandatory |
|----------|-----------|
| | |

If a Contravention Candidate has been sent for CVVC, the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) presents the following information to the Operational User:

- Monochrome plate patch image;
- Monochrome and Colour Contextual Images;
- ANPR Interpreted VRM;
- Vehicle make, model and colour
- notes on the VRM;
- Scheme to which a Chargeable Item relates;
- Foreign or UK VRM.

| B11.14.3 | | Mandatory |
|--|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Operational User shall a | ccurately verify each Contravent | ion Candidate. The proposed |
| features and functionality of such a mechanism shall be submitted to TfL for Approval (prior | | |
| to being implemented) and, w | hen Approved, implemented by t | he Service Provider and must |
| include the option to mark the | Contravention Candidate as a f | oreign vehicle, or remove the |
| foreign marker as appropriate | | |

| B11.14.4 | Mandatory |
|----------|-----------|
| | |

If the Operational User accepts the Contravention Candidate the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) must record the confirmation of the Contravention Candidate and whether it is a foreign vehicle or a UK vehicle .

| B11.14.5 | Mandatory |
|----------|-----------|
| | |

If the Operational User rejects the Chargeable Item, the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) offers the Operational User the choice of:

- Discarding the Chargeable Item
- Re-interpreting the Chargeable Item

| B11.14.6 | Mandatory |
|----------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records the reason for discarding any Chargeable Items. The reasons for discard as a result of CVVC shall include (without limitation):

- obscured plate;
- damaged plate;
- partial plate;
- no plate;
- Ringer Vehicle;
- stationary Vehicle;
- not subject to Scheme;
- other.

| B11.14.7 | | Mandatory |
|----------|--|-----------|
|----------|--|-----------|

Where the Operational User selects 'Other' as a reason for discard, the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prompts the Operational User to manually type in the reason.

| B11.14.8 | Mandatory |
|----------|-----------|
| | |

If the Operational User elects to re-interpret the VRM, the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prompts the Operational User to enter the VRM as they interpret it from looking at the information presented.

| B11.14.9 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | ensure that the Operational IT | System(s) record the VRM |
| entered by the Operational Us | ser. | |

| B11.14.10 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| Once the Contravention Candidate has been through a CVVC check by one Operational | | |
| User, the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) shall pass the | | |
| Contravention Candidate to another Operational User for a second CVVC check. | | |

| B11.14.11 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| If the second Operational Use | er accepts the Contravention Ca | andidate the Service Provider |
| shall ensure that the Opera | ational IT System(s) shall rec | ord the confirmation of the |
| Contravention Candidate. | | |



If the second Operational User rejects the Contravention Candidate the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) shall offer the Operational User the choice of:

- Discarding the Contravention Candidate;
- Re-interpreting the Contravention Candidate.

| B11.14.13 | | Mandatory | |
|---|--|------------------------------|--|
| The Service Provider shall en | The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records the reason for | | |
| discarding any Contravention | Candidates. The reasons for dis | scarding as a result of CVVC | |
| shall include (without limitation | n): | | |
| obscured plate; | | | |
| damaged plate; | | | |
| • partial plate; | | | |
| • no plate; | | | |
| Ringer Vehicle; | | | |
| stationary Vehicle; | | | |
| not subject to Scheme; | | | |
| • other. | | | |

| B11.14.14 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| Where the second Operational User selects 'Other' as a reason for discard, the Service | | |
| Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prompts the second Operational | | |
| User to manually type in the reason. | | |

| B11.14.15 | Mandatory | |
|---|-----------|--|
| If the second Operational User elects to re-interpret the VRM, the Service Provider shall | | |
| ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prompts the second Operational User to enter the | | |
| VRM as they interpret it from looking at the information presented. | | |

| B11.14.16 | М | landatory |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | e that the Operational IT Sy | ystem(s) record the VRM |

entered by the second Operational User.

| B11.14.17 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
|-----------|-----------|

If both the first CVVC check and the second CVVC check result in the Contravention Candidate being accepted then the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) confirm the Contravention Candidate and send it to the EOPs Service Provider (in accordance with Appendix 13: Interface Catalogue and Schedule 2: Statement of Requirements (Interoperability)).

| B11.14.18 | | Mandatory |
|-----------|---|-----------|
| | and the second CVVC check discard then the Service Pro | |

Operational IT System(s) shall discard the Contravention Candidate.

 B11.14.19
 Mandatory

 If both the first CVVC check and the second CVVC check result in a reinterpret and both

VRM entries match the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) updates the VRM of the Contravention Candidate with the re-interpreted VRM and

continues to process the Contravention Candidate in accordance with this Statement of Requirements.

| B11.14.20 | Mandatory |
|--|--|
| If the results of the first CVV | C check and the results of the second CVVC check do not |
| match, the Service Provider s | shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) escalates the |
| Contravention Candidate for a third and final check. | |
| | |

| B11.14.21 | | Mandatory |
|---|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational | IT System(s) presents the |
| Operational User who perform | ns the third and final check with | the information presented to |
| the previous two (2) Operational Users plus the results of the previous two checks. | | |

| B11.14.22 | | Mandatory |
|---|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Operational User who perturn the Contravention Candidate. | erforms the third and final check | shall either accept or reject |

| B11.14.23 | | Mandatory |
|--|---|---------------------------------|
| If the final Operational User ac | cepts the Contravention Candida | ate, the Service Provider shall |
| ensure that the Operational IT System(s)confirms the Contravention Candidate and send it | | |
| to the EOPs Service Provide | r (in accordance with Appendix | 13: Interface Catalogue and |
| Schedule 2: Statement of Requirements (Interoperability). | | |
| to the EOPs Service Provide | to the EOPs Service Provider (in accordance with Appendix 13: Interface Catalogue and | |

| B11.14.24 | | Mandatory |
|-----------|--|-----------|
|-----------|--|-----------|

tfl_scp_000555

If the Operational User rejects the Contravention Candidate, the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) offers the Operational User the choice of:

- discarding the Contravention Candidate;
- re-interpreting the Contravention Candidate.

| B11.14.25 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records the reason for discarding each Contravention Candidate which is discarded. The reasons for discard as a result of CVVC shall include (without limitation):

- obscured plate;
- damaged plate;
- partial plate;
- no plate;
- Ringer Vehicle;
- stationary Vehicle;
- not subject to Scheme; and
- other.

| B11.14.26 | | Mandatory | |
|--|--|-----------|--|
| Where the Operational User selects 'Other' as a reason for discard, the Service Provider | | | |
| shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prompts the Operational User to manually | | | |
| type in the reason. | | | |

| B11.14.27 | | Mandatory |
|-----------|--|-----------|
|-----------|--|-----------|

If the Operational User elects to re-interpret the VRM, the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prompts the Operational User to enter the VRM as they interpret it from looking at the information presented.

| B11.14.28 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| | |

If the VRM entered by the Operational User matches any of the previous VRM interpretations entered, then the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) updates the Contravention Candidate with the entered VRM and re-process the Contravention Candidate with the amended VRM so as to complete all relevant Event Processing steps.

| B11.14.29 | | Mandatory | |
|--|--|-----------|--|
| If the first VRM entered by the Operational User does not match any of the previous VRM | | | |
| interpretations entered, the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) | | | |
| prompts the Operational User | prompts the Operational User to re-enter the VRM as they interpret it. | | |

| B11.14.30 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| If the second VRM entered by the Operational User does not match the first VRM entered | | |
| by the Operational User or any of the previous VRM interpretations entered, then the | | |
| Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) discards the Contravention | | |
| Candidate. | | |

| B11.14.31 | | Mandatory |
|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| If the second VRM entered by the Operational User matches the first VRM entered by the | | |
| Operational User, then the Se | ervice Provider shall ensure that | the Operational IT System(s) |

| updates | the | Contravention | Candidate | with | the | entered | d VRN | and | re-process | es the |
|----------|--------|---------------|------------|------|-----|---------|--------|--------|--------------|--------|
| Contrave | entior | n Candidate w | th the ame | nded | VRM | so as | to con | nplete | all relevant | Event |
| Processi | ng st | eps. | | | | | | | | |

| B11.14.32 Mandatory | B11.14.32 | | Mandatory |
|---------------------|-----------|--|-----------|
|---------------------|-----------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has confirmed the VRM, once the Operational IT System(s) marks the Contravention Candidate to reflect that it has been through CVVC and shall then continue processing the Contravention Candidate in accordance with this Statement of Requirements.

| B11.14.33 | | Mandatory |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| If the final Operational User r | rejects the Contravention Candio | date and chooses to discard |
| the Contravention Candidate | , the Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT |
| System(s) marks the Contrave | ention Candidate for discard. | |

T

| B11.14.34 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| | |

If the Contravention Candidate has been sent to a third and final Operational User and if either of the first two Operational Users have interpreted the VRM, the Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prompts the final Operational User to reinterpret the VRM.

| B11.14.35 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| If the Contravention Candidate is accepted following the CVVC then the Service Provider | | |
| shall send the Contravention Candidate to the EOps Service Provider (in accordance with | | |
Appendix 13: Interface Catalogue and Schedule 2: Statement of Requirements (Interoperability).

| B11.14.36 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that each Contravention Candidate is subject to a | | |
| minimum of two (2) manual checks (each by different Operational Users). | | |

| B11.14.37 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| If the VRM of a Contravention Candidate changes as a result of CVVC the Service Provider | | |
| shall reprocess the Contravention Candidate as a Chargeable Item with the new VRM so | | |
| as to complete all relevant Event Processing steps. | | |

| B11.14.38 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) prioritises the checking | | |
| of Contravention Candidates based on Contravention date. | | |

| B11.14.39 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) shall be able to prevent | | |
| the sending of specific Contravention Candidates or all Contravention Candidates to the | | |
| EOps Service Provider on request by TfL from time to time. | | |

| B11.14.40 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
|-----------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) shall be able to configure the prevention of Contravention Candidates being sent to the Enforcement Operations Service Provider based on the relevant Scheme and a given date range.

| B11.14.41 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) shall be able to change the priority of Contravention Candidates flagged for CVVC on request from TfL and within twenty four (24) hours of request by TfL in writing (including by email). For the avoidance of doubt the Service Provider is not permitted to make any change to the prioritisation of Contravention Candidates without authorisation from TfL. All such changes shall not constitute a Change through Schedule 9: Change Control Request Procedure and the Service Provider shall implement such change at no additional cost to TfL.

| B11.14.42 | CCR006 New | Mandatory | | |
|-----------|--|-----------|--|--|
| | The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to escalate an item within CVVC to TfL for guidance. | | | |

| B11.14.43 | CCR006 New | Mandatory |
|--|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to escalate an item within CVVC to a senior Operational User for guidance. | | |

| CCR006 New | Mandatory | |
|---|---------------------------------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality | | |
| for the Operational User to be presented with trade plate and Northern Ireland flag/check | | |
| boxes in CVVC. | | |
| | sure that the Operational IT Sy | |

| B11.14.45 | CCR006 New | Mandatory |
|---|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality | | |
| for an Operational User to be presented with a Foreign flag/check box in CVVC. | | |

| B11.14.46 | CCR006 New | Mandatory | |
|---|------------|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality for an Operational User to remove a Foreign flag in CVVC. | | | |

| B11.14.47 | CCR006 New | Mandatory |
|---|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality | | |
| for the Operational User to remove a Diplomatic Vehicle flag in CVVC. | | |

| B11.14.48 | CCR006 New | Mandatory |
|---|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality | | |
| for the Operational User to choose a DE&I reason code in CVVC. Manual Assurance and | | |
| Detailed Manual Assurance | | |
| | | |

| B11.14.49 | CCR006 New | Mandatory |
|---|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality for TfL to respond to an escalation from CVVC, Manual Assurance and Detailed Manual | | |
| Assurance processing, to make notes and view the Operational User and Team Leader Interaction History. | | |
| Interaction History. | | |

| 11.14.50 | CCR006 New | Mandatory |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality | | |
| for the CVVC, Manual Assurance and Detailed Manual Assurance Operational User to add | | |
| notes and escalate to a Team Leader on the first check, if required. | | |
| r the CVVC, Manual Assuran | nce and Detailed Manual Assura | ance Operational User to |

| B11.14.51 | CCR006 New | Mandatory |
|--|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality in | | |
| CVVC, Manual Assurance and Detailed Manual Assurance for the Operational User to | | |
| choose an escalation reason code to escalate to Team Leader and TfL. TfL must be then | | |
| able to escalate back to the Team Leader with relevant escalation notes. | | |

| B11.14.52 | CCR006 New | Mandatory |
|--|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality in | | |
| CVVC, Manual Assurance and Detailed Manual Assurance to produce an audit report of all | | |
| items escalated to Team Leader and TfL. | | |
| | | |

| B11.14.53 | CCR006 New | Mandatory |
|--|------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality in | | |
| CVVC, Manual Assurance and Detailed Manual Assurance to produce an audit report of all | | |
| items discarded and the reason they were discarded, and shall make such report available | | |
| to TfL on request. | | |

11.15. Evidential Integrity

| B11.15.1 | | Mandatory |
|--|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Once an Evidential Record has been generated, the Service Provider shall ensure that it is | | |
| securely encrypted and must be authenticated at all times. Evidential Integrity means the | | |
| state whereby there is assu | urance, sufficient to satisfy a | ny judicial assessment, that |
| Evidential Records have been correctly and lawfully generated and have not undergone | | |
| unauthorised amendment or been otherwise tampered with since its creation | | |

| B11.15.2 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Compiler Drevider shall ensure Evidential Integrity for all Event Departs | | |

The Service Provider shall ensure Evidential Integrity for all Event Records.

11.16. Data Retention

| B11.16.1 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) shall retain Event | | |
| Records in accordance with Appendix 11: Data Retention, Appendix 13: Interface Catalogue | | |
| and Schedule 2: Statement of Requirements (Interoperability). | | |

| B11.16.2 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) retains Detection | | |
| Events linked to an Auto Pay for a Parameterised minimum period (which as at the date of | | |
| this Agreement is three (3) months). | | |

| B11.16.3 | Mandatory |
|----------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) retains Detection Events for the purposes of dispute with the Customer until the dispute is resolved.

| B11.16.4 | Mandatory |
|----------|-----------|
| | 2 |

The Service Provider shall be able to retrieve and send to a Customer who has an Auto Pay service evidence of Detection linked to an Auto Pay in the event that the Customer disputes a Charge Payment(s).

| B11.16.5 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall retain discarded Event Records in accordance with Appendix 13: | | |
| Interface Catalogue. | | |

11.17. Secondary ANPR

| B11.17.1 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Assurance, and once Assured, implement a | | |
| Secondary ANPR Solution which can be configured to be used to process Detection Events | | |
| on receipt from the D&EI Service Provider or once Chargeable Items have been created | | |
| and which can be amended as specified by TfL at no cost to TfL | | |

| B11.17.1b | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the secondary ANPR interpretation is compared to | | |
| the primary ANPR interpretation, to provide a confirmed ANPR interpretation to be used for | | |
| the onward processing of the Detection Event in accordance with TfL Business Rules. | | |

| B11.17.2 | | Mandatory |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall pro | ovide a Secondary ANPR Solution | on. |

| B11.17.3 Mandatory | |
|--------------------|--|
|--------------------|--|

The Service Provider's Secondary ANPR Solution shall process and interpret Detection Events by using a second ANPR Interpreted VRM in addition to the Primary ANPR Interpreted VRM.

| B11.17.4 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider's Secondary ANPR Solution shall be configurable to comply with TfL | | |
| Business Rules as specified by TfL from time to time. | | |

| B11.17.5 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| Not used. | |

| B11.17.6 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| Not used. | |

| B11.17.7 | | Mandatory |
|----------|--|-----------|
| Not Used | | |
| | | |

| B11.17.8 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| If the secondary ANPR interpreted VRM matches the primary ANPR interpreted VRM, the | | |
| Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) shall confirm the VRM and | | |
| mark the Detection Event to reflect that a secondary ANPR check has verified the primary | | |
| ANPR interpreted VRM. | | |

| B11.17.9 | Mandatory |
|----------|-----------|
| | |

If the secondary ANPR interpreted VRM is different to the primary ANPR interpreted VRM, the Service Provider shall ensure that the Service Provider's Secondary ANPR Solution shall take appropriate action. The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Approval its proposal for and, when Approved, comply with such mechanism prior to being implemented. Examples of action that could be taken are:

- confirm the primary ANPR Interpreted VRM
- confirm the secondary ANPR Interpreted VRM
- retain both the primary and secondary ANPR Interpreted VRMs within the Detection Event.

| B11.17.10 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| If the VRM is changed due to the secondary ANPR interpreted VRM being confirmed, the | | |
| Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) updates the Detection | | |
| Event with the confirmed VRM and re-process that Detection Event with the changed VRM | | |
| for the applicable Scheme(s) so as to complete all relevant Event Processing steps. | | |

| B11.17.11 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| | 5 |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to successfully process all Detections Events through a standardised events processing solution (without requiring exceptions or workaround processes).

| B11.17.12 | Mandatory |
|-----------|-----------|
| Not used. | |

| B11.17.13 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider's Secondary ANPR Solution shall maintain Evidential Integrity of all | | |
| Detection Events. | | |

11.18. MIS

| B11.18.1 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall report, by camera ID and Scheme, on Event Records that are | | |
| rejected during Manual Assurance, Detailed Manual Assurance and CVVC due to poor | | |
| image quality. | | |

| 11.19. Au | udit | | |
|--|------|--|-----------|
| B11.19.1 | | | Mandatory |
| TfL reserve the right to perform audit checks on the Events Processing System to verify that | | | |
| Event Records are being processed in accordance with this Agreement. | | | |

| B11.19.2 | | Mandatory |
|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall ma the purposes of audit checks. | anually assure specific Detection | Events on request by TfL for |

| B11.19.3 | | Mandatory |
|----------|--|-----------|
|----------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall maintain all Event Records under version control such that any changes are auditable.

| B11.19.4 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) maintains an audit trail | | |
| of all Operational User actions during Events Processing and that such actions are traceable | | |
| to the individual Operational User. | | |

| B11.19.5 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that Operational IT System(s) allows all Detection Events, | | |
| including those that have been discarded, to be viewed by TfL for the purposes of verifying | | |
| that they have been correctly processed. This shall include but not be limited to: | | |

- all images;
- VRM;
- date of Contravention;
- accept reason;
- discard reason; and
- the Scheme(s) applicable to the Detection Event.

| B11.19.6 | Mandatory |
|--|---|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational IT System(s) shall allow the |
| extraction to TfL or a Third Par | ty (in any format reasonably requested by TfL) of all Detection |
| Event information presented for electronic transfer. | |
| | |

11.20. Black list and white list vehicle identification

| Requirement expires on LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|--|
| B11.20.1 Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to accommodate a list of Non-UK registered Vehicles which comply with the LEZ Scheme Order (such list being the White List). | | |

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--------------|-----------|
| B11.20.1 | LEZ 20 Amend | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| accommodate a list of Non-UK registered Vehicles which comply with the LEZ Scheme | | |
| Order (such list being the LEZ Vehicle List). | | |

| ULEZC.B11.20.1 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| accommodate a list of Non-UK registered Vehicles which are ULEZ Compliant (such list | | |
| being the ULEZ Vehicle List). | | |

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|--|
| B11.20.2 Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall Maintain the White List to reflect any changes: | | |
| required by TfL from time to time; | | |
| proposed by the Service Provider and agreed in writing by TfL; | | |
| made by Authorised Users. | | |

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|---|--|
| B11.20.2 ULEZ Amend Mandatory | | |
| Vehicle List to reflect any chanrequired by TfL from time | ne to time; e Provider and agreed in writing | |

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | | |
|--|------------------------|--|--|
| B11.20.2 | LEZ 20 Amend Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall Maintain the LEZ Vehicle List, ULEZ Non-Chargeable List and ULEZ Vehicle List to reflect any changes: • required by TfL from time to time; • proposed by the Service Provider and agreed in writing by TfL; • made by Authorised Users. | | | |
| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | | |

| B11.20.3 | Mandatory |
|----------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow Maintenance of the White List by an Operational User and TfL for single VRM's in one action.

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|--|--|
| B11.20.3 ULEZ Amend Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow Maintenance of the White List, ULEZ Non-Chargeable List and ULEZ Vehicle List by | | |
| an Operational User and TfL for single VRM's in one action. | | |

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| B11.20.3 LEZ 20 Amend Mandatory | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | | |
| allow Maintenance of the LEZ Vehicle List, ULEZ Non-Chargeable List and ULEZ Vehicle | | | |
| List by an Operational User and TfL for single VRM's in one action. | | | |

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|--|
| B11.20.4 Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow Maintenance of the White List by an Operational User and TfL for multiple VRM's in | | |
| one action. | | |

 Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date

 B11.20.4
 ULEZ Amend
 Mandatory

 The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow maintenance of the White List, ULEZ Non-Chargeable List and ULEZ Vehicle List by an Operational User and TfL for multiple VRM's in one action.

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| B11.20.4 LEZ 20 Amend Mandatory | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | | |
| allow maintenance of the LEZ Vehicle List, ULEZ Non-Chargeable List and ULEZ Vehicle | | | |
| List by an Operational User and TfL for multiple VRM's in one action. | | | |

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|--|--|
| B11.20.5 Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow a Third Party Data Feed into the White List. | | |

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|---|--|
| B11.20.5 ULEZ Amend Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow a Third Party Data Feed into the White List, ULEZ Non-Chargeable List and ULEZ | | |
| Vehicle List. | | |
| | ULEZ Amend sure that the Operational IT Syst | |

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| B11.20.5 LEZ 20 Amend Mandatory | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | | |
| allow a Third Party Data Feed into the LEZ Vehicle List, ULEZ Non-Chargeable List and | | | |
| ULEZ Vehicle List. | | | |

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|--|
| B11.20.6 Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| accommodate a list of UK registered Vehicles which do not comply with the LEZ Scheme | | |
| Order (such list being the Black List). | | |

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|--|
| B11.20.6 LEZ 20 Amend Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| accommodate a list of UK registered Vehicles which do not comply with the LEZ Scheme | | |
| Order (such list being the LEZ Vehicle List). | | |

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|--|
| ULEZC.B11.20.6 Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| accommodate a list of UK registered Vehicles which do not comply with the LEZ Scheme | | |
| Order (including ULEZ), such lists being the LEZ Black List and the ULEZ Vehicle List. | | |

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| ULEZC.B11.20.6 LEZ 20 Amend Mandatory | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to accommodate a list of UK registered Vehicles which do not comply with the LEZ Scheme | | | |
| Order (including ULEZ), such lists being the LEZ Vehicle List and the ULEZ Vehicle List. | | | |

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|--|
| B11.20.7 Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall Maintain the Black List to reflect any changes: | | |
| required by TfL from time to time; | | |
| proposed by the Service Provider and agreed in writing by TfL; | | |
| made by Authorised Users. | | |

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|--|--|
| B11.20.7 ULEZ Amend Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall Maintain the Black List, ULEZ Non-Chargeable List and ULEZ Vehicle List to reflect any changes: required by TfL from time to time; | | |
| proposed by the Service Provider and agreed in writing by TfL; | | |

• made by Authorised Users.

Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date

| B11.20.7 | LEZ 20 Amend | Mandatory |
|--|--------------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall Maintain the LEZ Vehicle List, ULEZ Non-Chargeable List and ULEZ Vehicle List to reflect any changes: | | |
| required by TfL from time to time; | | |
| proposed by the Service Provider and agreed in writing by TfL; | | |
| • made by Authorised Users. | | |

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|--|
| B11.20.8 Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow Maintenance of the Black List by an Operational User and TfL for single VRM's in one | | |
| action. | | |

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|--|--|
| B11.20.8 ULEZ Amend Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow maintenance of the Black List, ULEZ Non-Chargeable List and ULEZ Vehicle List by an Operational User and TfL for single VRM's in one action. | | |

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--------------|-----------|
| B11.20.8 | LEZ 20 Amend | Mandatory |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow maintenance of the LEZ Vehicle List, ULEZ Non-Chargeable List and ULEZ Vehicle List by an Operational User and TfL for single VRM's in one action.

Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date

| B11.20.9 | Mandatory |
|----------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow Maintenance of the Black List by an Operational User and TfL for multiple VRM's in one action.

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| B11.20.9 ULEZ Amend Mandatory | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | | |
| allow maintenance of the Black List, ULEZ Non-Chargeable List and ULEZ Vehicle List by | | | |
| an Operational User and TfL for multiple VRM's in one action. | | | |

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|--|
| B11.20.9 LEZ 20 Amend Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow maintenance of the LEZ Vehicle List, ULEZ Non-Chargeable List and ULEZ Vehicle | | |
| List by an Operational User and TfL for multiple VRM's in one action. | | |

Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date

tfl_scp_000555

| B11.20.10 | | Mandatory |
|---|---|---------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en allow a Third Party Data Feed | sure that the Operational IT Syst I into the Black List. | tem(s) has the functionality to |

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|--|
| B11.20.10 ULEZ Amend Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow a Third Party Data Feed into the Black List, ULEZ Non-Chargeable List and ULEZ | | |
| Vehicle List. | | |

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| B11.20.10 LEZ 20 Amend Mandatory | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow a Third Party Data Feed into the LEZ Vehicle List, ULEZ Non-Chargeable List and | | | |
| ULEZ Vehicle List. | | | |

| ULEZC.B11.20.11 | | Mandatory |
|---|---|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e which a Vehicle was added to | nsure that the Operational IT S the ULEZ Vehicle List. | System(s) stores the date on |

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|------------|-----------|
| B11.20.12 | CCR006 New | Mandatory |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to produce an audit report of all items added to and removed from the White List, Emissions Surcharge Compliant List (until expiry of the Residents Sunset Period) and ULEZ Vehicle List and made available at TfL request.

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--------------|-----------|
| B11.20.12 | LEZ 20 Amend | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| produce an audit report of all items added to and removed from the LEZ Vehicle List, | | |
| Emissions Surcharge Compliant List (until expiry of the Residents Sunset Period) and ULEZ | | |
| Vehicle List and made available at TfL request. | | |

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|--|--|
| B11.20.13 CCR006 New Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality for an Operational User to 'bulk load' Vehicle(s) to the White List, Emissions Surcharge Compliant List (until expiry of the Residents Sunset Period) and ULEZ Vehicle List | | |
| Compliant List (until expiry of the Residents Sunset Period) and OLEZ vehicle List | | |

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|--------------|-----------|
| B11.20.13 | LEZ 20 Amend | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality | | |
| for an Operational User to 'bulk load' Vehicle(s) to the LEZ Vehicle List, Emissions | | |
| Surcharge Compliant List (until expiry of the Residents Sunset Period) and ULEZ Vehicle | | |
| List | | |

SECTION 12: PERMANENT EVIDENCE STORE

This section sets out the Requirements for the operation of a Permanent Evidence Store.

This section should be read in conjunction with Appendix 13 Interface Catalogue, Appendix 4 Data Input and Output and Schedule 2: Statement of Requirements (Interoperability).

12.1. Permanent Evidence Store

| B12.1.1 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall receive and store encryption keys for Detection Events held on | | |
| compact disc sized WORM media from the D&EI Service Provider. | | |

| B12.1.2 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall provide access to the PES to the Enforcement Operations | | |
| Service Provider for the purposes of managing penalty charge notice (or "PCN") enquiries. | | |

| B12.1.3 | | Mandatory |
|--|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | allow the Enforcement Ope | erations Service Provider to |
| download/import Evidential Records from the PES. | | |

| B12.1.4 | | | | Manda | atory | | |
|------------------------------|-------------|----------|--------|--------|----------|---------|-----|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that | the VoSI | System | stores | tracking | results | and |
| associated images in the PES | S. | | | | | | |

| B12.1.5 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
|---------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Detection Events stored in the PES cannot be amended.

| B12.1.6 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Approval, and when Approved, comply with testable measures that prove Evidential Records:

• cannot be tampered with; and

• are traceable to the original records from an authorised Detection and Enforcement Infrastructure Service Provider, and/or Communications from Customers or their authorised representatives.

| B12.1.7 | | Mandatory |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Permanent E | vidence Store complies with |
| Schedule 2: Statement of Requirements (General). | | |

| B12.1.8 | | Mandatory |
|---|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Permanent Ev | idence Store complies with |
| Appendix 16: Handling Evider | nce, specifically:- • Section 2, "E | EVIDENCE"; and • Section 6, |
| "TESTING AND PROVING", Sub-sections 6.12 to 6.13, and 6.15 to 6.18. | | |

SECTION 13: WEB

This section sets out the basic Requirements the Service Provider shall adhere to in order to support the interactions with the TfL Website.

The screens and web functionality are being produced in house by TfL.

There are a large number of operational process that are completed online so when the website is being developed the Service Provider shall work closely with TfL to ensure that the Operational IT System(s) work together to produce a seamless flow from a Customer perspective.

The Service Provider's payment solution will used for all payments made via the web.

This section should be read in conjunction with Schedule 2: Statement of Requirements (Web Interactions).

13.1. General

| B13.1.1 | | Mandatory | |
|--|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall implement and operate the web services in accordance with | | | |
| Schedule 2: Statement of Requirements: Appendix 15: Web Interactions. | | | |

| B13.1.2 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall implement and operate the web services in accordance with | | |
| Schedule 2: Statement of Requirements (General). | | |

| B13.1.3 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall provide and support the API during the Term. | | |

| B13.1.4 | | Mandatory |
|--|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en via the TfL Website. | sure that all Communications w | ith Customers via the Web is |

| B13.1.5 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the payment transaction system is made available to Customers via the TfL web site in order for charges to be purchased.

| ULEZC.B13.1.6 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that when the Operational IT System(s) returns Vehicle | | |
| information, this additionally includes appropriate ULEZ information (ULEZ Compliance | | |
| Status, ULEZ Exemption status & whether the Vehicle is on the ULEZ Non-Chargeable List). | | |

| ULEZC.B13.1.7 | Mandatory | |
|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) shall return Vehicle | | |
| information to the TfL Website ULEZ Compliance Checker Tool, including whether the | | |
| Vehicle is ULEZ Compliant. | | |

| ULEZC.B13.1.8 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| accept a ULEZ Compliance Registration request via the TfL Website. | | |

SECTION 14 : VEHICLES OF SPECIAL INTEREST (VOSI)

The Vehicle of Special Interest (VoSI) System should enable Vehicle Registration Marks (VRMs) of Vehicles of Special Interest to be recorded for monitoring and reporting purposes.

As this Statement of Requirements is available to the public the specific requirements for VoSI can be found in Schedule 2: Statement of Requirements (VoSI) which is locked from public view as restricted information.

| 14.1. | VoSI |
|-------|------|
| 14.1. | VU31 |

| B14.1.1 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to support the VOSI Requirements as set out in Schedule 2: Statement of Requirements (VOSI).

SECTION 15 : D&EI INTERFACE

This Sections sets out the requirements associated with to the transition to a new D&EI Service provider which will take place within the terms of this Agreement.

The D&EI Services contract expires in February 2016. The Service Provider will need to simultaneously connect to, and process data from, both the existing D&EI Service Provider and the new D&EI Service Provider systems for a period of 6 months to allow the transition of all cameras from the current to the new D&EI Service Provider. It is currently anticipated the transition will commence in January 2016.

It is also anticipated that the Lot 1 Service Provider's test system will be connected to the new D&EI Service Provider's test system to allow end to end testing and volumetric testing of the respective systems. The Lot 1 Service Provider will also need to connect to the existing D&EI Service Providers system for the purpose of connectivity testing, end to end testing, and live cutover. This connectivity to both the existing and new D&EI Service Provider systems is expected to be required from July 2015 until the successful migration of the respective services.

This vision and indicative timescales are dependent upon the appointment of the successful D&EI Service Provider, and discussions between TfL, the successful Lot 1 Service Provider, the existing D&EI Service Provider. and the successful D&EI Service Provider.

For the requirements for the Interface with the incumbent D&EI Service Provider, please refer to Appendix 13: Interface Catalogue.

15.1. General

| B15.1.1 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall submit to TfL for Approval (prior to being implemented) a detailed transition plan to manage the transition from the existing D&EI Service to the new D&EI Service.

| B15.1.2 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that dedicated resources are allocated to manage and implement the transition from the existing D&EI Service to the new D&EI Service.

| B15.1.3 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Service Systems connect to, and process from | | |
| the existing D&EI Service until such date notified to the Service Provider by TfL in writing. | | |

| B15.1.4 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure all connections to the existing D&EI Service are ceased | | |
| and decommissioned where notified to do so by TfL in writing. | | |

| B15.1.5 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure it undertakes full end to end testing of the new D&EI | | |
| Service in accordance with the detailed transition plan Approved by TfL. | | |

| B15.1.6 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Service Systems connect to, and process from, the new D&EI Service in accordance with the detailed transition plan. | | |

| B15.1.7 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall er | sure that the Service Systems | connect to the existing D&EI |
| service termination point whi | ch is located within the M25 a | nd the failover site which is |
| located in Surrey. | | |

| B15.1.8 | Mandatory |
|--|--|
| The new D&EI Service, and the | e location of the Detection and Enforcement Infrastructure, is |
| not yet known therefore the Service Provider shall connect to a new D&EI Service using its | |
| own networks if notified to do so by TfL in writing. | |

SECTION 16: LEZ

This section sets out the Requirements that are specific to the management of the LEZ scheme.

16.1. General

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| B16.1.1 Mandatory | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows payment of the LEZ Charge Payment through the following payment channels only: Contact Centre; | | |
| • Post; | | |

- Web; and
- IVR.

| Requirement applicable from ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| B16.1.1 ULEZ Amend Mandatory | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Sys | tem(s) allows payment of the |
| LEZ Charge Payment and UL | EZ Charge Payment through the | e following payment channels |
| only: | | |
| Contact Centre; | | |
| • Post; | | |
| • Web; | | |
| Mobile Application; and | | |
| • IVR. | | |

| Mandatory | | |
|---|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows a Pay Next Day | | |
| LEZ Charge Payment at the correct rate to be processed in accordance with Appendix 1: | | |
| Payments and Transaction Channels. | | |
| С | | |

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| B16.1.3 | | Mandatory |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows a Pay Next Day LEZ Charge Payment through the following channels only;

- Contact Centre; and
- Web.

| Requirement applicable from ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|-----------|
| B16.1.3 ULEZ Amend Mandatory | | Mandatory |
| | sure that the Operational IT Syst EZ Charge Payment through the | |

| B16.1.4 | | Mandatory |
|---------|---|-----------|
| | sure that the Operational IT Syst tration in accordance with App | |

| B16.1.5 | | Mandatory |
|---------|--|-----------|
| | sure that the Operational IT Syst accordance with Appendix 2: C | |

| B16.1.6 | Mandatory |
|---------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows a Customer to register for a Showman's Registration via the following Channels only:

- Web; and
- Post.

| B16.1.7 | Ма | andatory |
|--|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that all Showman's Regi | istration applications are |
| approved by TfL in writing prior to being activated. | | |

| B16.1.8 | | Mandatory |
|--|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en writing prior to being activated | sure that all LEZ Exemption req | uests are approved by TfL in |

| B16.1.9 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows a Customer to register for a LEZ Exemption via the following channels only: | | |
| • Web; and | | |
| • Post. | | |

| B16.1.10 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| register all non-UK registered vehicles for a LEZ Exemption in accordance with Appendix | | |
| 2: Customer Account Structure. | | |

| B16.1.11 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | ure that the Operational IT Syst | em(s) has the functionality to |

allow a Customer to look up the LEZ Compliance Status of a Vehicle on the Web.

B16.1.12 Mandatory

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow an Operational User to look up the LEZ Compliance Status of a Vehicle on behalf of a Customer.

| B16.1.13 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall process all requests for a refund in respect of a LEZ Charge | | |
| Payment in accordance to Appendix 5: Operational Guidance. | | |

| B16.1.14 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| process all requests for a refund in respect of a LEZ Charge Payment in accordance to | | |
| Appendix 5: Operational Guidance. | | |

| B16.1.15 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allows Operational | | |
| Users access to TfL's on-line LEZ FAQ tool. | | |

| B16.1.16 | | Mandatory |
|----------|--|-----------|
|----------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that all Communications in relation to the LEZ Scheme are processed in accordance with section 2 of this Statement of Requirements.

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|--|
| B16.1.17 Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| determine the correct LEZ Charge Payment of all vehicles which do not comply with the | | |
| LEZ Scheme Order (such list being the Black List) | | |

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| B16.1.17 LEZ 20 Amend Mandatory | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | | |
| determine the correct LEZ Charge Payment of all vehicles which do not comply with the | | | |
| LEZ Scheme Order (such list being the LEZ Vehicle List) | | | |

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|-----------|
| B16.1.18 | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to process the correct LEZ Charge Payment through the following payment channels | | |
| IVR Contact Centre (via IVR) Post; and Web | | |

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--------------|-----------|
| B16.1.18 | LEZ 20 Amend | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to process the correct LEZ Charge Payment through the following payment channels IVR | | |
| Contact Centre (via IVR) | | |
| • Post; | | |
| Web; andMobile App | | |

| B16.1.19 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| return the LEZ Charge Payment applicable to that vehicle. This applies to look ups by both | | |
| an Operational User and a Customer via the Web. | | |
| | | |

| B16.1.20 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that all requests for a refund in respect of a LEZ Charge | | |
| Payment are refunded at the correct LEZ charge rate in accordance with Schedule 2, | | |
| Appendix 1: Payments and Transactional Payments. | | |

| B16.1.21 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow a Customer to register for a LEZ service | | |

| B16.1.22 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow existing LEZ Customers to be migrated to one of the two LEZ service types. | | |
| Showman's Registration: and | | |
| LEZ Registration | | |

| B16.1.23 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| ensure that a Customer is not charged an Administration Charge for registering for any LEZ | | |
| service. | | |

| B16.1.24 | | Mandatory | |
|--|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | | |
| ensure that there are no end dates associated to a LEZ service type | | | |

| B16.1.25 | | Mandatory | |
|--|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | | |
| allow a look up to a LEZ VOSA list that has start and end dates. | | | |

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| B16.1.26 | | Mandatory |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to accommodate a list of vehicles which do not comply with the LEZ Scheme Order (such list being the Black List)

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| B16.1.26 LEZ 20 Amend Mandatory | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to accommodate a list of vehicles which do not comply with the LEZ Scheme Order (such list being the LEZ Vehicle List) | | | |

| B16.1.27 | Mandatory | |
|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| ensure that a vehicle on the LEZ VOSA is sent through to settlement and no longer | | |
| considered as Exempt when the end date is passed. | | |

| B16.1.28 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Drovider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(a) has the functionality to | | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow a third party to add and remove vehicles on the LEZ VOSA list via a third party interface.

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| B16.1.29 | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to discard any LEZ Chargeable Items that have not been matched to the Black List. | | |
| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| B16.1.29 LEZ 20 Amend Mandatory | | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to discard any LEZ Chargeable Items where a UK Vehicle has not been matched to the LEZ Vehicle List. | | | |

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|-----------|
| B16.1.30 | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| update the White List with the VRM of a Non UK LEZ Chargeable Item that has been | | |
| discarded with the reason 'not subject to the Scheme' in CVVC. | | |

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|------------------------------|
| B16.1.30 | LEZ 20 Amend | Mandatory |
| update the LEZ Vehicle List w | sure that the Operational IT Syst vith the VRM of a Non UK LEZ C t subject to the Scheme' in CVV | hargeable Item that has been |

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| B16.1.31 | | Mandatory |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to update either the Black List, the While List or both lists where a LEZ Chargeable Item is discarded with the reason 'not subject to the Scheme' in CVVC.

Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date

| B16.1.31 | LEZ 20 Amend | Mandatory |
|----------|--------------|-----------|
| | | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to update the LEZ Vehicle List where a LEZ Chargeable Item is discarded with the reason 'not subject to the Scheme' in CVVC.

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|-----------|
| B16.1.32 | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow a third party to add and remove vehicles on the White List via a third party interface. | | |

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--------------|-----------|
| B16.1.32 | LEZ 20 Amend | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| allow a third party to add and remove vehicles on the LEZ Vehicle List via a third party | | |
| interface. | | |

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|--------------------|--|
| B16.1.33 | B16.1.33 Mandatory | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to mark a Chargeable Item as a LEZ High Charge Payment or a LEZ Low Charge Payment.

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--|-----------|
| B16.1.33 LEZ 20 Amend Mandatory | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| mark a Chargeable Item as a LEZ High Charge Payment, LEZ Medium Charge Payment or | | |
| a LEZ Low Charge Payment. | | |

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|--|--|
| B16.1.34 Mandatory | | |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to ensure that where a non UK vehicle is unknown to the White List then the default charge is | | |
| the LEZ High Charge Payment. | | |

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--------------|-----------|
| B16.1.34 | LEZ 20 Amend | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| ensure that where a non UK vehicle is unknown to the LEZ Vehicle List then the default | | |
| charge is the LEZ High Charge Payment. | | |

| Requirement expires on the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|--------------------|--|
| B16.1.35 | B16.1.35 Mandatory | |

tfl_scp_000555

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to ensure that when the CVVC file is passed to EOp's for processing it contains the following flags.

- LEZ High Charge Payment or LEZ Low Charge Payment
- UK

Or

• Foreign

| Requirement applicable from the LEZ 20 Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|--------------|-----------|
| B16.1.35 | LEZ 20 Amend | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to ensure that when the $\Omega M C$ file is passed to $\Gamma O n$ for processing it contains the following | | |
| ensure that when the CVVC file is passed to EOp's for processing it contains the following flags. | | |
| • LEZ High Charge Payment, LEZ Medium Charge Payment or LEZ Low Charge Payment | | |
| • UK | | |
| Or | | |
| • Foreign | | |

| ULEZC.B16.1.36 | Ма | ndatory |
|--|----|---------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to determine the correct ULEZ Charge Payment for all Vehicles which are Subject to ULEZ. | | |
| determine the correct ULEZ Charge Payment for all Vehicles which are Subject to ULEZ. | | |

| ULEZC.B16.1.37 | | Mandatory |
|----------------|--|-----------|
|----------------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to ensure that ULEZ Compliance Registration Account Service does not expire unless closed.

| ULEZC.B16.1.38 Mandatory | ULEZC.B16.1.38 | | Mandatory |
|--------------------------|----------------|--|-----------|
|--------------------------|----------------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow a look up to a ULEZ DVSA List that has start and end dates.

| ULEZC.B16.1.39 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| accommodate a list of Vehicles which are Subject to ULEZ (such list being the ULEZ Vehicle | | |
| List) | | |
| | | |

| ULEZC.B16.1.40 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| ensure that a Vehicle on the ULEZ DVSA List is sent through to settlement and no longer | | |
| considered as Exempt when the end date is passed. | | |

| ULEZC.B16.1.41 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow a third party to add and remove Vehicles on the ULEZ DVSA List via a third party interface. | | |

| ULEZC.B16.1.42 | Mandatory |
|----------------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to discard any ULEZ Chargeable Items (for UK Vehicle(s)) that have not been matched to the ULEZ Vehicle List.

| ULEZC.B16.1.43 | Mandatory |
|----------------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to allow a third party to add and remove Vehicles on the ULEZ Vehicle List via a third party interface.

| ULEZC.B16.1.44 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| mark a Chargeable Item as a ULEZ High Charge Payment or a ULEZ Low Charge Payment. | | |

| ULEZC.B16.1.45 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| ensure that where a non UK Vehicle is not on the ULEZ Vehicle List then the default charge | | |
| is the ULEZ Low Charge Payment. | | |

| ULEZC.B16.1.46 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) captures and stores | | |
| information about Vehicles that have been adapted, by means of an exhaust after-treatment | | |
| system and are therefore ULEZ Compliant. | | |

| ULEZC.B16.1.47 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| ensure that when the CVVC file is passed to EOp's for processing it contains the following | | |

flags.

- ULEZ High Charge Payment or ULEZ Low Charge Payment
- UK

Or

• Foreign

| ULEZC.B16.1.48 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that when completing a LEZ Registration, the Service | | |
| Provider also completes a ULEZ Compliance Registration where required. | | |

| ULEZC.B16.1.49 | Mandatory |
|---|---|
| The Service Provider shall e | nsure that where a Showman's Registration or Non-Diesel |
| Showman's Registration is rejected, the Service Provider shall pro-actively perform a LEZ | |
| Registration and/or a ULEZ Compliance Registration as required. | |

| ULEZC.B16.1.50 Mandatory | |
|--------------------------|--|
|--------------------------|--|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) is able to accommodate additions to the ULEZ Vehicle List and ULEZ Non-Chargeable List (as detailed in Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure) as a consequence of:

- ULEZ Compliance Registrations

- Showman's Registrations; and

- Non-Diesel Showman's Registrations

- Diplomatic Vehicles

| ULEZC.B16.1.51 | | Mandatory |
|---|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that the Operational I | Γ System(s) are capable of |
| accepting a ULEZ Compliance Registration request for more than one Vehicle. | | |

| ULEZC.B16.1.52 | | Mandatory |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that a separate ULEZ | Compliance Registration is |
| completed for each Vehicle. | | |

| ULEZC.B16.1.53 | | Mandatory |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Syst | tem(s) has the functionality to |
| allow more than one (1) ULEZ | Compliance Registration reques | st (Workflow item) to be linked |
| to a Customer Account. | | |
| allow more than one (1) ULEZ Compliance Registration request (Workflow item) to be linked | | |

| ULEZC.B16.1.54 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that updates to the ULEZ Vehicle List are processed in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure. | | |

| ULEZC.B16.1.55 | Mandatory |
|----------------|-----------|
| | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that ULEZ Compliance Registration, Showman's Registration and Non-Diesel Showman's Registration checks are performed in accordance with Appendix 2: Customer Account Structure.

| ULEZC.B16.1.56 Mandatory |
|--------------------------|
|--------------------------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) records the status (rejected, approved, closed) of any ULEZ Compliance Registration.

| ULEZC.B16.1.57 | Mandatory |
|---|---|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT System(s) maintains an audit trail |
| of status changes (pending, rejected, approved) for any request to update the ULEZ Non- | |
| Chargeable List (via a Showman's Registration or Non-Diesel Showman's Registration). | |

| ULEZC.B16.1.58 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Syst | tem(s) has the functionality to |

identify ULEZ Compliance Registration and Non-Diesel Showman's Registration requests that have been approved.

| ULEZC.B16.1.59 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| identify ULEZ Compliance Registration and Non-Diesel Showman's Registration requests | | |
| that have been rejected. | | |

| ULEZC.B16.1.60 | | Mandatory |
|----------------|--|-----------|
|----------------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that it is able to generate and issue a ULEZ Compliance Non-Diesel Showman's Registration Registration or acceptance or rejection communication, via the Customer's Preferred Communication Channel, following activation or rejection (as applicable).

SECTION 17: MOBILE APPLICATION

TfL require a Mobile Application for Customers to perform basic functions in order to aid with the reduction of calls into the Contact Centre and drive Customers to self service.

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|-----------|-----------|
| B17.1.1 | | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to ensure that Charge Payments can be processed anonymously via the Mobile Application. Mobile Application will support (and be limited to) the following Congestion Charge Payment(s) and/or Emissions Surcharge Payment(s): | | |
| • Standard Daily Charge (paid in advance, pay on the day, pay next day) | | |
| Standard Weekly Charge | | |
| Standard Month | ly Charge | |

- **Residents Weekly Charge**
- **Residents Monthly Charge**

| Requirement applicable from ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|---------------|-----------|
| B17.1.1 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
| tfl_scp_000555 | In Confidence | 298 |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to ensure that Charge Payments can be processed anonymously via the Mobile Application in accordance with Schedule 2: Statement of Requirements, Appendix 1 (Payment and Transaction Channels), Table 3a "Mobile Application Payment Types".

| Requirement expires on ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| B17.1.2 | | Mandatory |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to ensure that Charge Payments can be processed from within a Customer Account via the Mobile Application. Mobile Application will support (and be limited to) the following Congestion Charge Payment(s) and/or Emissions Surcharge Payment(s):

- Standard Daily Charge (paid in advance, pay on the day, pay next day)
- Standard Weekly Charge
- Standard Monthly Charge
- Residents Weekly Charge
- Residents Monthly Charge

| Requirement applicable from ULEZ Operational Commencement Date | | |
|--|------------|-----------|
| B17.1.2 | ULEZ Amend | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| ensure that Charge Payments can be processed from within a Customer Account via the | | |
| Mobile Application in accordance with Schedule 2: Statement of Requirements, Appendix 1 | | |
| (Payment and Transaction Channels), Table 3a "Mobile Application Payment Types". | | |

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Mobile Application has the functionality to store a VRM, ensuring both registered and anonymous Customers are able to perform a one click payment;

B17.1.4MandatoryThe Service Provider shall ensure that the Mobile Application has the functionality to store
credit or debit card details to ensure both registered and anonymous Customers are able to

perform a one click payment;

| B17.1.5 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality | | |
| to ensure that the Mobile Application can, following a successful Charge Payment, present | | |
| a receipt number to the Customer; | | |

| B17.1.6 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| ensure that the Mobile Application can, following a successful Charge Payment, offer the | | |
| Customer the option of an SMS receipt; | | |

| B17.1.7 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| ensure that a Customer can log in to a Customer Account via the Mobile Application; | | |

| B17.1.8 | Mandatory | |
|--|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| ensure a Customer can view account details via the Mobile Application. These account | | |
| details may include data fields such as | | |
| • name, | | |

- address,
- auto pay status,
- auto pay balance,
- active discounts,
- discount expiry dates,
- preferred vehicle list (not available to fleet Customers);

final data fields to be agreed between the parties;

| B17.1.9 | | Mandatory |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | nsure that the Operational IT Sy | vstem(s) has the functionality |

to ensure a Customer can amend Customer Account details via the Mobile Application. This functionality shall be limited to:

- amend/delete a credit/debit card associated to a Customer Account or CC Auto Pay (fleet Auto Pay excluded),
- add/amend/delete a vehicle associated to a Customer Account (not available to fleet Customers);

| B17.1.10 | Mandatory |
|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | |
| ensure that a Customer can perform a postcode check via the Mobile Application. The | |
| results returned after entry of | a postcode shall confirm if an address is inside or outside of |
| the Congestion Charging Zon | e; |

| B17.1.11 | Mandatory |
|---|--|
| The Service Provider shall e | ensure that the use of Mobile Application functions will be |
| reported on by the Service Pr | ovider at regular intervals, to be agreed between the parties, |
| to enable TfL to track which functions Customers are regularly using. | |

| B17.1.12 | Mandatory |
|--|---|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Mobile Application functionality must be locked |
| so no other application developers can access the functionality and build their own Mobile | |
| Application (locked source); | |

| B17.1.13 | | Mandatory |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall er | sure that the Mobile Applicatior | functionality is developed in |
| line with ICO App Guidance p | rovided by TfL; | |

| B17.1.14 | Mandatory |
|---|--|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that for the purposes of MIS and PI reporting, the Mobile |
| Application activity will be as agreed with TfL and in accordance with Schedule 5, specifically | |
| against the following PI's: | |
| PI 2 Critical Service Systems and Interface Availability; | |
| PI 3 Web Interface Response Times; | |
| PI 17 Timely Applicati | on of Payments. |

| B17.1.15 | | Mandatory |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Mobile Application I | functionality is reportable for |
| the purpose of recording trans | actions in accordance with Sched | dule 2, Appendix 1 Payments |
| and Transactions. | | |

| B17.1.16 | Mandatory |
|---|--|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Mobile Application functionality is reportable for |
| the purpose of recording a | ccount amendments made via the Mobile Application in |
| accordance with Schedule 2, Appendix 1 Payments and Transactions. | |

| B17.1.17 | | Mandatory |
|---|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that network traffic between the Mobile Application and | | |
| the Service Systems shall be encrypted in accordance with Schedule 14 (Security) | | |

| B17.1.18 | | Mandatory |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall ens | sure that the design of the Mobile | Application shall be Assured |
| by TfL. | | |

B17.1.19

The Service Provider shall ensure that the branding of the Mobile Application shall be Assured by TfL.

B17.1.20

The Service Provider shall ensure that the service management of the Mobile Application shall be Assured by TfL.

| B17.1.21 | | Mandatory |
|--|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Syst | em(s) has the functionality to |
| ensure that community wide | Customer notifications can be | published within the Mobile |
| Application. Such notifications shall include but not be limited to: | | |
| | | |

- Free Charging days between Christmas and New Year
- Snow Days
- Other promotional messages deemed necessary by TfL.

| B17.1.22 | | Mandatory |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure the Mobile Application | on has the functionality to |
| automatically adapt to the dev | ice it is being accessed from (e.g | . screen size and resolution); |

| B17.1.23 | | Mandatory |
|--|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that up to a maximum of thr | ee (3) software upgrades per |
| annum are provided in order to ensure that the Mobile Application remains fully functional | | |
| relative to the Android or iOS operating systems with which it has been designed to be | | |
| compatible. | | |

| B17.1.24 | Mandatory | |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Mobile Application is available for download via | |
| the following Application stores: | | |
| • iTunes | | |
| Google Play | | |

| ULEZC.B17.1.25 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| ensure that a Customer can perform a postcode check via the Mobile Application. The | | |
| results returned after entry of a postcode shall confirm if an address is inside or outside of | | |
| the ULEZ. | | |

| ULEZC.B17.1.26 | | Mandatory |
|--|--|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| ensure that a Customer can perform a postcode check via the Mobile Application. The | | |
| results returned after entry of a postcode shall confirm if an address is inside or outside of | | |
| the LEZ. | | |

| ULEZC.B17.1.27 | | Mandatory |
|----------------|--|-----------|
|----------------|--|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that the Mobile Application provides a link to the ULEZ area of the TfL Website (including the ULEZ Compliance Checker Tool).

SECTION 18: DISABLED TAX CLASS SUNSET PERIOD

Under approved arrangements, Customers with Vehicle(s) that are Subject to ULEZ but whose registered Vehicle(s) Vehicle Taxation Class is "disabled" will benefit from a parameterised 'sunset period' from the ULEZ Operational Commencement Date. This would mean that for a parameterised period following the ULEZ Operational Commencement Date these Customers would not be required to make ULEZ Charge Payments. At the end of this sunset period, these Customers will be required to make ULEZ Charge Payments where they drive a Vehicle within the Ultra Low Emission Zone that does not meet the ULEZ emissions standards.

The requirements for this are set out below.

18.1. Disabled Tax Class Sunset Period

| ULEZC.B18.1.1 | | Mandatory |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | ensure that the Operational IT | Systems(s) implements the |
| Disabled Tax Class Sunset P | eriod from the ULEZ Operationa | I Commencement Date. |

| ULEZC.B18.1.2 | | Mandatory |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Syst | tem(s) has the functionality to |
| ensure that upon expiry of the Disabled Tax Class Sunset Period, all Customers with | | |
| Vehicles that have a Vehicle T | axation Class of "Disabled" shal | I, from the next Charging Day |
| following the expiry date, be required to make ULEZ Charge Payments when travelling | | |
| within the Ultra Low Emission | Zone in a Vehicle that is Subject | et to ULEZ. |

SECTION 19: RESIDENTS SUNSET PERIOD

Under approved arrangements, Customers registered for a Residents Discount that have Vehicles that are Subject to ULEZ will benefit from a parameterised 'sunset period' from the ULEZ Operational Commencement Date. This would mean that for a parameterised period following the ULEZ Operational Commencement Date, Residents Discount Customers will not be required to make ULEZ Charge Payments, and, provided they have a Vehicle(s) that is Subject to the Emissions Surcharge, will be required to make Emissions Surcharge Payments at a 90% Discount when driving within the Ultra Low Emission Zone and/or Congestion Charging Zone. At the end of this sunset period, Residents will be required to make ULEZ Charge Payments where they drive a Vehicle within the Ultra Low Emission Zone that does not meet the ULEZ emissions standards.

The requirements for this are set out below.

19.1 Residents Sunset Period

| ULEZC.B19.1.1 | ULEZ New | Mandatory |
|--|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall er | nsure that the Operational IT Sy | stem(s) has the functionality |
| from the ULEZ Commencement Date to accommodate the Residents Sunset Period. For | | |
| all Customers not impacted by the Residents Sunset Period, the Emissions Surcharge shall | | |
| be replaced by ULEZ from the | e ULEZ Commencement Date. | |

| ULEZC.B19.1.2 | ULEZ New | Mandatory |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall | ensure that upon expiry of the | Residents Sunset Period all |
| Customers, including Reside | ents, shall be required to make | ULEZ Charge Payments in |

accordance with the LEZ Scheme Order. In addition the Service Provider shall ensure that upon expiry of the Residents Sunset Period no Customer is required to make Emissions Surcharge Payments except where such Emissions Surcharge Payment relates to a date of travel prior to the expiry of the of the Residents Sunset Period.

| ULEZC.B19.1.3 | ULEZ New | Mandatory |
|--|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Sys | tem(s) has the functionality to |
| Exempt Diplomatic Vehicles from making Emissions Surcharge Payments and ULEZ | | |
| Charge Payments during the Residents Sunset Period. | | |

| ULEZC.B19.1.4 | ULEZ New | Mandatory |
|---|----------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) allow for the expiry of | | |
| the Residents' Sunset Period to be Parameterised. | | |

| ULEZC.B19.1.5 | ULEZ New | Mandatory |
|--|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Syst | em(s) has the functionality to |
| ensure that upon expiry of the Residents Sunset Period, all Residents Discount Customers | | |
| shall, from the next Charging Day following the expiry date, be required to make ULEZ | | |
| Charge Payments when travelling within the Ultra Low Emission Zone in a Vehicle(s) that | | |
| is Subject to ULEZ. | | |

| ULEZC.B19.1.6 | ULEZ New | Mandatory |
|--|----------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| prevent the purchase of a ULEZ Charge Payment during the Residents Sunset Period, | | |
| where the Vehicle is registered on an active Residents Discount. | | |

| ULEZC.B19.1.7 | ULEZ New | Mandatory |
|---------------|----------|-----------|
|---------------|----------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall review all Automated Correspondence and Ad-Hoc Correspondence related to the Residents Discount prior to the ULEZ Commencement Date, during the Residents' Sunset Period and upon expiry of the Residents' Sunset Period.

| ULEZC.B19.1.8 | ULEZ New | Mandatory |
|--|----------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall review all relevant Automated Correspondence and Ad-Hoc | | |
| Correspondence prior to the ULEZ Commencement Date and make any changes necessary | | |
| to reflect the introduction of ULEZ. | | |

| ULEZC.B19.1.9 | ULEZ New | Mandatory |
|---|----------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that, during the Residents Sunset Period, the Operational | | |
| IT System(s) shall on request for a temporary Vehicle substitution on an active Resident | | |
| Discount, inform the Customer of the ULEZ Status of the temporary Vehicle and that the | | |
| Congestion Charge Payment and/or ULEZ Charge Payment (if applicable) must be paid at | | |
| the appropriate rate but will be Refunded on approval of a Refund request. | | |

SECTION 20: DIRECT VISION STANDARD

This section sets out the Service Provider's Obligations in respect of the Direct Vision Standards, a set of minimum safety/visibility standards for heavy goods vehicles aimed at reducing road traffic accidents involving pedestrians/cyclists in central London.

The requirements for this are set out below and are applicable as follows:

- 1. 20.1 Registrations & Enquiries from the DVS Registrations Operational Commencement Date
- 2. 20.2 Enforcement from the DVS Enforcement Operational Commencement Date

20.1 Registrations & Enquiries

| DVS.B20.1.1 | DVS New | Mandatory |
|-------------|---------|-----------|
| | | |

The Service Provider shall, via the DVS Permit Application System, complete the processing of a DVS Permit Application in accordance with the Business Rules to one of the following outcomes:

- a DVS Permit Application for a Vehicle Not Found is provided with a 1 5 Star Rating and is accepted;
- a DVS Permit Application for a Vehicle Not Found is identified as having a No Star Rating and is rejected.
- a DVS Permit Application for a Vehicle with a No Star Rating is accepted or rejected;
- any DVS Permit Application that cannot be reasonably processed by the Service Provider in accordance with the Business Rules is escalated to TfL via the DVS Permit Application System for onward processing.

| DVS.B20.1.2 | DVS New | Mandatory |
|---|---------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall, via the DVS Permit Application System, record information (in | | |
| a variety of manners, such as (but not limited to), drop down menus; check boxes and free | | |
| text data fields) for the purpose of processing DVS Permit Applications. All information | | |
| recorded (such as, but not limited to; spell checking; data entry validation) will be managed | | |
| and recorded in its entirety within the DVS Permit Application System. | | |

| DVS.B20.1.3 | DVS New | Mandatory |
|---|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall e | nsure it is able to receive (by | exception only) DVS Permit |
| Applications via the following communications channels: | | |
| Post | | |

- Post
- Email
- Enquiry/complaint process

Where such correspondences are received, they will (via similar existing functionality for CC, LEZ etc) be escalated to TfL for processing.

| DVS.B20.1.4 | DVS New | Mandatory |
|---|---------|-----------|
| Other than by exception, where requested by TfL on a case by case basis, where a DVS | | |
| Permit Application has been received in line with requirement DVS.B20.1.3, the Service | | |
| Provider will not provide any confirmation of application receipt to the Customer via the | | |
| Operational IT Systems. | | |

| DVS.B20.1.5 | DVS New | Mandatory |
|---|---------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall be able to, at the request of TfL (by exception), respond to a | | |
| Customer with regards to a new DVS Permit Application to inform them of the applications | | |
| approval or rejection (following processing in accordance with requirement DVS.B20.1.1). | | |

| DVS.B20.1.6 | DVS New | Mandatory | |
|--|---|-----------|--|
| The Service Provider shall ens | The Service Provider shall ensure that any new Elective Paragraphs for DVS are added into | | |
| the Operational IT System(s) within twenty four (24) hours of being Approved by TfL (at no | | | |
| cost to TfL). The Service Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to implement such | | | |
| changes in less that 24 hours where requested by TfL on very short notice prior to the DVS | | | |
| Operational Commencement Date. | | | |

| DVS.B20.1.7 | DVS New | Mandatory |
|---|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall su | bmit all changes to DVS Custom | ner facing communications to |
| TfL for Approval and, once Approved, ensure that all changes are completed and | | |
| operational within twenty four (24) hours of Approval by TfL (at no cost to TfL). The Service | | |
| Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to implement such changes in less than 24 hours | | |
| where requested by TfL on very short notice prior to the DVS Operational Commencement | | |
| Date. | | |

| DVS.B20.1.8 | DVS New | Mandatory |
|-------------|---------|-----------|
|-------------|---------|-----------|

The Service Provider shall ensure that a new DVS specific letter head is available at the DVS Operational Commencement Date for use with outbound Customer Correspondence.

| DVS.B20.1.9 | DVS New | Mandatory |
|--|---------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that where the DVS Permit Application System becomes | | |
| unavailable, this is raised as an Incident. | | |

| 20.2 Enforcement | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| DVS.B20.2.1 | DVS New | Mandatory |
| The Service Provider shall en | nsure that the Operational IT Sys | tem(s) has the functionality to |
| accommodate a list of Vehicles and their status with respect to the DVS traffic order | | |
| including but not limited to: | | |
| - DVS Vehicle st | atus | |
| - DVS Star Rating | | |
| - DVS Exemption status | | |

| DVS.B20.2.2 | DVS New | Mandatory |
|--|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall M | laintain the DVS Vehicle List, D | VS Compliant List and DVS |
| Exception List to reflect any c | hanges: | |
| - required by TfL | from time to time; | |
| proposed by the Service Provider and agreed in writing by TfL; | | |
| - made by Author | ised Users. | |

| DVS.B20.2.3 | DVS New | Mandatory |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Sys | tem(s) has the functionality to |
| allow Maintenance of the DVS Vehicle List, DVS Compliant List and DVS Exception List by | | |
| an Operational User and TfL for single VRM's in one action. | | |

| DVS.B20.2.4 | DVS New | Mandatory |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Sys | tem(s) has the functionality to |
| allow Maintenance of the DVS Vehicle List, DVS Compliant List and DVS Exception List by | | |
| an Operational User and TfL for multiple VRM's in one action. | | |

| DVS.B20.2.5 | DVS New | Mandatory |
|---|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall en | sure that the Operational IT Syst | em(s) has the functionality to |
| allow a Third Party Data Feed into the DVS Vehicle List, DVS Compliant List and DVS | | |
| Exception List. | | |

| DVS.B20.2.6 | DVS New | Mandatory |
|--|---------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) has the functionality to | | |
| accommodate a list of registered Vehicles which do not comply with the DVS Traffic | | |
| Management Order. | | |

| DVS.B20.2.8 | DVS New | Mandatory |
|---|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The Service Provider shall, in | relation to DVS, ensure that the | Operational IT System(s) has |
| the functionality to process periodic updates provided by TfL in accordance with Appendix | | |
| 4: Data Input and Output for Event Processing. | | |

| DVS.B20.2.9 | DVS New | Mandatory |
|--|---------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the DVS Compliant List is periodically updated with | | |
| data provided by TfL. | | |

| DVS.B20.2.10 | DVS New | Mandatory |
|---|---------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the updates referred to in requirement DVS.B20.2.9 | | |
| are completed within 24 hours of approval. | | |

| DVS.B20.2.11 | DVS New | Mandatory |
|--|---------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) immediately utilises | | |
| updates to the DVS Vehicle Data. | | |

| DVS.B20.2.12 | DVS New | Mandatory |
|---|---------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that where a Congestion or LEZ Chargeable Item | | |
| appears on the DVS Vehicle List, the Operational IT Systems(s) determines whether the | | |
| Vehicle is on the DVS Compliant List. | | |

| DVS.B20.2.13 | DVS New | Mandatory |
|--|---------|-----------|
| The Service Provider shall ensure that the Operational IT System(s) discards a DVS VUR | | |
| if the Vehicle appears on the DVS Vehicle List, and in addition either: | | |
| 1. appears on the DVS Complaint List with a 0 Start Rating or 1-5 Star Rating; or | | |
| 2. appears on the DVS Exceptions List. | | |